



2023

مراجعة ليلة الامتحان

Secondary Year  
الصف الثالث الثانوي

3

A GROUP OF ENGLISH LANGUAGE EXPERTS

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

TITLE	PAGE
Day 1 - Units 1-3	3
Day 2 - Units 4-6	25
Day 3 - Units 7-9	48
Day 4 - Units 10-12	65
Cumulative Part	86
Comprehensions	89
Translation	95
Longman Essays	97
Email	103



*Your best choice*

# Bottom Line

## Day 1 UNITS 1-3

### A Vocabulary Units One : Three

afford	يتحمل تكلفة	highlight	يرز - يوضح	records	تقارير
award	جائزة - يمنح	inaccurate	غير دقيق	state	حالة = دولة
approach	نهج - يقترب	investigate	يحقق	spin	يدور - يحور
astronaut	رائد فضاء	incident	حادث	shocked	مصدوم
audience	جمهور	impact	يؤثر - تأثير	stressed	مضغوط
applications	تطبيقات	illegal	غير قانوني	strict	حاسم
bias	تحامل	impatient	غير صبور	stereotype	صورة نمطية
broadsheet	صحيفة كبيرة	impressive	مبهر	spark	يلمع - شرارة
balanced	متوازن	inspire	يلهم	significant	مهم
cheat	يفش - غشاش	inspiring	ملهم	survey	بحث - دراسة
casualty	إصابة - قسم طوارئ	innovation	إبداع	scholarship	منحة دراسية
claim	يدعي - يزعم	immersive	غامر	surround	يحيط بـ
compensate	يعوض	immerse	يغمس	spectacularly	بشكل رائع
convict	مدان	implement	ينفذ	sensor	استشعار
celebrity	شهرة - شخص مشهور	inconvenient	غير ملائم	spacecraft	سفينة فضاء
court	محكمة - ملعب	mention	يذكر	solar system	المجموعة الشمسية
crime	جريمة	mental	عقلي	surface	سطح
criminal	مجرم - جنائي	mass-produced	انتاج وفير	surrounding	محيط
cheerful	مبتهج	nosy	حشري	surgery	جراحة
cross	غضبان	omission	حذف - اسقاط	surgeon	جراح
confident	واثق	objective	موضوعي - هدف	survive	ينجو
confidence	ثقة	obtain	يحصل على	trap	
cruel	قاسي	operation	عملية - تشغيل	tabloid	صحيفة صغيرة
contribution	اسهام	opportunities	فرص	treat	يعالج - يتعامل
challenging	صعب	piracy	القرصنة	treatment	علاج - معاملة
charge	يشحن - يتقاضى اجر	placement	وضع	universe	الكون
curious	فضولي	prejudice	تحامل	visuals	
competitive	تنافسي	petrified	متحجر	well-behaved	حسن السلوك
conquer	يغزو	patient	صبور - مريض	whilst	بينما
constantly	باستمرار	physics	الفيزياء	announce	يعلن
demand	يطلب	physicist	فيزيائي	mislead	يضلل
extract	يستخرج	process	عملية	violate	ينتهك
evidence	دليل	packaging	تغليف	cross	غاضب
factual	حققي	permanent	دائم	lecturer	محاضر
fascinating	رائع	qualified	مؤهل	artificial intelligence	الذكاء ص
fair	معروض - منصف	qualify	يتأهل	experiment	تجربة علمية
good-natured	جيد الطبيعة	ruin	يحطم	astronomer	عالم الفلك
grumpy	حاد الطبع	role model	قدوة	distant	بعيد
Grand Slams	بطولات التنس	round	دائري - دورة	science fiction	الخيال العلمي
graph	رسم بياني	rank	رتبة - يصنف		

## Expressions & idioms

with bated breath	ينتظر بفارغ الصبر	a large scale	نطاق واسع
I jumped out of my skin	أسرعت	pleasant × gloomy	كئيب × سار
I got my breath back	شعرت بالراحة	ignore × support	يدعم × يتجاهل
On the whole	على العموم	majority × minority	أقلية × أغلبية
in general	على العموم	on balance	في توازن
On the other hand	على الجانب الآخر	lose his balance	يفقد توازنه

## Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

- A ten- ..... -old boy was insured in the crash yesterday.  
a. years      b. years'      c. year      d. year's
- The ..... are believed to be more serious than the tabloids.  
a. broadcasts      b. broadsheets      c. bridegrooms      d. boarders
- Without ..... Mo-Salah is the best player in Africa.  
a. qualification      b. population      c. exaggeration      d. pollution
- Don't be ..... by his appearance. He isn't a real friend.  
a. biased      b. misled      c. based      d. misused
- He was ..... by the death of his wife.  
a. shocked      b. impressive      c. pleasant      d. interesting
- A ..... is a newspaper that has small pages, a lot of photos and stories about famous people.  
a. column      b. tabloid      c. broadsheet      d. magazine
- A newspaper printed on large sheets of paper especially a serious newspaper is called a .....  
a. broadsheet      b. tabloid      c. column      d. bride sheet
- Arwa felt sad because her name had been ..... from the list of the team.  
a. omitted      b. included      c. enclosed      d. copied
- Anyone who is caught ..... in the exam will be fired.  
a. checked      b. cheating      c. cheering      d. studying
- Don't believe this ..... news. It's fake.  
a. mislead      b. misled      c. misleading      d. leading
- It's important to ..... up to date with the new technology.  
a. grow      b. keep      c. draw      d. make
- ..... general, we all love our country.  
a. At      b. On      c. Of      d. In
- Car exhaust is the main ..... for the city's pollution.  
a. result      b. cause      c. reason      d. target
- They are trying to know the ..... of fire.  
a. experience      b. reason      c. cause      d. target
- Our picnic was ..... as there was a sandstorm and everyone had to wait inside.  
a. ruined      b. cheated      c. mended      d. made
- People waited with bated ..... while the firefighters helped the family get out of the fire.  
a. feel      b. taste      c. sense      d. breath
- Downloading music from some websites on the internet without paying is an example of .....  
a. loyalty      b. honesty      c. piracy      d. love
- The loud explosion made me jump ..... of my skin.  
a. for      b. out      c. with      d. about
- Getting the first medal was ..... ending.  
a. wait long      b. waiting long      c. long-awaited      d. awaited long
- The journalist was accused of bias by ..... ; he put the story at the top of the page.  
a. omission      b. spin      c. placement      d. piracy
- The articles will ..... in the magazine.  
a. spread      b. be published      c. come out      d. Both b & c

22. We should ..... efforts to overcome the economic crisis.  
a. **make**                      b. **do**                      c. **cause**                      d. **reason**
23. We should judge things without any .....  
a. **biased**                      b. **bias**                      c. **equality**                      d. **fair**
24. My brother likes to read about the lives of his favourite .....  
a. **celebrities**                      b. **celebrations**                      c. **festivals**                      d. **incidents**
25. The serious accident ..... yesterday.  
a. **occurred**                      b. **occurrence**                      c. **cheated**                      d. **took part**
26. The president will ..... the new plan to overcome the economic crisis.  
a. **advertise**                      b. **announce**                      c. **propaganda**                      d. **announcement**
27. The lawyer asked the company to ..... all of the victims of the fire.  
a. **compensate**                      b. **violate**                      c. **ignore**                      d. **neglect**
28. When I visited France, the ..... for me was visiting the Eiffel Tower.  
a. **bias**                      b. **advertise**                      c. **highlight**                      d. **downlight**
29. My father is fair. He always gives a ..... view.  
a. **biased**                      b. **objective**                      c. **balanced**                      d. **Both b & c**
30. .... is a type of media bias in which a journalist uses words and phrases to support or oppose a service or even an idea.  
a. **Omission**                      b. **Spin**                      c. **Placement**                      d. **Orbit**
31. Read the ..... file and write your comment.  
a. **attached**                      b. **attaching**                      c. **attach**                      d. **attack**
32. Mervat ..... that she got the full mark, but in fact, she failed.  
a. **demanded**                      b. **claimed**                      c. **asked**                      d. **recognized**
33. Nothing can ..... the loss of our health.  
a. **make up for**                      b. **compensate**                      c. **claim**                      d. **Both a & b**
34. I've got wise to his tricks, he can't ..... me any more.  
a. **cheat**                      b. **encourage**                      c. **inspire**                      d. **push**
35. As a result of Ukrainian war, the ..... of companies are high.  
a. **victims**                      b. **profits**                      c. **casualties**                      d. **sources**
36. Many people ..... games and music by downloading them illegally.  
a. **rob**                      b. **upload**                      c. **earn**                      d. **pirate**
37. The research isn't complete so these numbers are .....  
a. **reliable**                      b. **trusted**                      c. **accurate**                      d. **inaccurate**
38. The article is **biased** by spin as it uses emotional language. The synonym of "**biased**" is .....  
a. **prejudiced**                      b. **balanced**                      c. **fair**                      d. **objective**
39. Giving children too much money usually .....  
a. **spoils**                      b. **spins**                      c. **orbits**                      d. **claims**
40. Miss Manar had spent a 3 year ..... before she became a teacher at school.  
a. **tabloid**                      b. **broadsheet**                      c. **apprenticeship**                      d. **piracy**
41. .... others' rights is illegal.  
a. **Following**                      b. **Violating**                      c. **Publishing**                      d. **Spreading**
42. ...., I got the first medal at the school competition.  
a. **Unluckily**                      b. **Unfortunately**                      c. **Thankfully**                      d. **Sadly**
43. Being a criminal, he is in ..... trouble with the police.  
a. **constant**                      b. **frequent**                      c. **permanent**                      d. **All a & b & c**
44. To ..... is used to introduce a topic.  
a. **summarise**                      b. **begin with**                      c. **conclude**                      d. **sum up**
45. .... is used to give contrasting information.  
a. **Due to**                      b. **Consequently**                      c. **During**                      d. **Whilst**
46. .... is used to give an opinion.  
a. **To start with**                      b. **Personally**                      c. **So**                      d. **Due to**
47. .... is used to introduce the result of something.  
a. **Consequently**                      b. **Due to**                      c. **Whilst**                      d. **Although**
48. To ..... is used to introduce a summary of the main points.  
a. **start with**                      b. **justify**                      c. **begin with**                      d. **conclude**

49. Don't be **misled** by his lovely appearance. The word "**misled**" is a synonym of .....  
 a. **deceived**                      b. **fooled**                      c. **trusted**                      d. **Both a & b**
50. A squash players hit the ball against the walls of the .....  
 a. **ground**                      b. **course**                      c. **court**                      d. **source**
51. Rodaina was able to ..... any challenges and joined the faculty of medicine.  
 a. **overcome**                      b. **overdo**                      c. **overlook**                      d. **overdose**
52. My neighbour was a ..... and rather unfriendly man.  
 a. **kind**                      b. **good-tempered**                      c. **grumpy**                      d. **good-natured**
53. Al-Sharkia is ..... as one of the most beautiful cities in Egypt.  
 a. **marked**                      b. **recorded**                      c. **thought**                      d. **ranked**
54. The player's leg was broken before the end of ..... two.  
 a. **lane**                      b. **tour**                      c. **round**                      d. **circle**
55. With patience and ..... we can reach our goals.  
 a. **determination**                      b. **accusation**                      c. **conversations**                      d. **populations**
56. Muhammad Salah is a ..... for thousands of young people.  
 a. **rule**                      b. **role-play**                      c. **roller-blade**                      d. **role-model**
57. People in villages still have ..... ideas that the woman must be a housewife.  
 a. **stereotype**                      b. **sterility**                      c. **cassette type**                      d. **monotype**
58. Arwa ..... for the final by beating Asmaa.  
 a. **scored**                      b. **gained**                      c. **qualified**                      d. **arrived**
59. Scientist have made ..... to the humanity.  
 a. **conversations**                      b. **accusations**                      c. **contributions**                      d. **argument**
60. Because of its extreme cold weather, the Antarctic is a ..... environment.  
 a. **popular**                      b. **unique**                      c. **common**                      d. **private**
61. The gold ..... went to our basketball team.  
 a. **medal**                      b. **model**                      c. **modal**                      d. **medium**
62. We should call for freedom and .....  
 a. **quality**                      b. **equality**                      c. **bias**                      d. **prejudice**
63. It's known that tourism is the major ..... of national income in Egypt.  
 a. **answer**                      b. **reply**                      c. **source**                      d. **result**
64. Research in the field of medicine has led to ..... health advances in the last decade.  
 a. **significant**                      b. **remarkable**                      c. **serious**                      d. **A & B**
65. Peace-keeping Forces have closed the ..... between the two countries.  
 a. **boards**                      b. **borders**                      c. **edges**                      d. **rivers**
66. Good restaurants have a ..... of foods.  
 a. **various**                      b. **variety**                      c. **vary**                      d. **vague**
67. Amal's grades ..... through her hard work and determination.  
 a. **enveloped**                      b. **devised**                      c. **lessened**                      d. **evolved**
68. It's wrong to ..... animals as if they had no feelings.  
 a. **treat**                      b. **dismiss**                      c. **make**                      d. **fire**
69. I'd like to travel ..... this year, perhaps to England.  
 a. **abroad**                      b. **board**                      c. **broad**                      d. **aboard**
70. Eid Al-Fitr is a significant ..... to meet Mr Shazly and Dr Ahmed Abd El-Hady.  
 a. **occasion**                      b. **time**                      c. **view**                      d. **situation**
71. Pollution remains a serious ..... on the way of progress.  
 a. **ramp**                      b. **surprise**                      c. **cure**                      d. **obstacle**
72. Something new that has been introduced is called a/an .....  
 a. **innovation**                      b. **invitation**                      c. **population**                      d. **persuasion**
73. We have a variety of opinions, variety can be replaced by .....  
 a. **likeness**                      b. **similarity**                      c. **diversity**                      d. **similar**
74. He was very **grumpy** when his son asked for money. The closest meaning to **grumpy** is .....  
 a. **bad-tempered**                      b. **cross**                      c. **annoyed**                      d. **All are Ok**
75. Malak won the ..... of the swimming race. She won the gold medal.  
 a. **reward**                      b. **award**                      c. **gift**                      d. **ward**



76. Mr Ahmed will have qualified ..... a lawyer by the end of the next year.  
a. **as**                                      b. **through**                                      c. **at**                                      d. **in**
77. .... sure that you lock the door behind you.  
a. **Take**                                      b. **Do**                                      c. **Look**                                      d. **Make**
78. They named their daughter Sara ..... her grandmother.  
a. **after**                                      b. **before**                                      c. **through**                                      d. **down**
79. He has ..... a physics degree.  
a. **made**                                      b. **got**                                      c. **done**                                      d. **B & C**
80. The criminal insisted ..... seeing his lawyer.  
a. **for**                                      b. **on**                                      c. **of**                                      d. **with**
81. You can go instead ..... me if you like.  
a. **at**                                      b. **of**                                      c. **on**                                      d. **in**
82. Good teachers should ..... their students.  
a. **inspire**                                      b. **compete**                                      c. **make**                                      d. **discourage**
83. We should put an end to ..... against women.  
a. **prejudice**                                      b. **love**                                      c. **justice**                                      d. **equality**
84. .... is the antonym of prejudiced.  
a. **Impartial**                                      b. **Objective**                                      c. **Neutral**                                      d. **All are Ok**
85. Dr Muhammad has specialized ..... cosmetic surgery.  
a. **on**                                      b. **in**                                      c. **of**                                      d. **at**
86. My teacher's words **inspired** me to get the full mark. The word "**inspired**" can be replaced by ....  
a. **frustrated**                                      b. **motivated**                                      c. **discouraged**                                      d. **beat**
87. Rana always **challenges** Nadia in chess. The synonym of **challenge** is .....  
a. **give up**                                      b. **surrender**                                      c. **win**                                      d. **defy**
88. The antonym of **challenge** is .....  
a. **give up**                                      b. **surrender**                                      c. **win**                                      d. **Both A & B**
89. Asmaa is ..... She loves all her classmates.  
a. **good-natured**                                      b. **cross**                                      c. **grumpy**                                      d. **unkind**
90. Mr Tamer is **proud** of his success. The antonym of **proud** is .....  
a. **modest**                                      b. **arrogant**                                      c. **humble**                                      d. **Both A & C**
91. If we want to achieve progress, we should think out-of-box. "think out-of-box" means to find ...  
a. **stereotypes**                                      b. **adventures**                                      c. **creative solutions**                                      d. **awards**
92. We should find a reliable ..... to give us the needed medicine.  
a. **psychologist**                                      b. **pharmacist**                                      c. **archaeologist**                                      d. **physicist**
93. Hard work and determination are the effective ..... for success.  
a. **formula**                                      b. **tram**                                      c. **forum**                                      d. **gang**
94. Muhammad ..... the first prize in poetry competition.  
a. **was awarded**                                      b. **won**                                      c. **rewarded**                                      d. **Both a & b**
95. I like to download English ..... from the internet.  
a. **lecturers**                                      b. **podcasts**                                      c. **air casts**                                      d. **tab casts**
96. There has been a **significant** increase in the number of crimes recently. "**significant**" can be replaced by .....  
a. **remarkable**                                      b. **unnoticeable**                                      c. **unimportant**                                      d. **hidden**
97. We should look for a/an ..... to oil?  
a. **symbol**                                      b. **native**                                      c. **alternative**                                      d. **similar**
98. The need for a vaccine was ..... by millions of deaths.  
a. **discouraged**                                      b. **hindered**                                      c. **sparked**                                      d. **objected**
99. Our ancestors called for independence from English .....  
a. **close rule**                                      b. **colonial rule**                                      c. **colonial role**                                      d. **close role**
100. Over the years, women have suffered from **prejudice**. We can synonymize "**prejudice**" by .....  
a. **discrimination**                                      b. **bias**                                      c. **equality**                                      d. **Both a & b**
101. It is ..... that love brings happiness.  
a. **assumed**                                      b. **biased**                                      c. **prejudiced**                                      d. **consumed**
102. Parents should be ..... to their children.  
a. **encouraging**                                      b. **inspiring**                                      c. **discouraging**                                      d. **Both a & b**

103. Mervat can't **overcome** her carelessness. The synonym of **overcome** is .....  
 a. **support**                      b. **get rid of**                      c. **get over**                      d. **Both b & c**
104. The judge could ..... the truth from the criminal.  
 a. **extract**                      b. **inspire**                      c. **deny**                      d. **admit**
105. Mr Ali was chosen as the headmaster by a huge .....  
 a. **minority**                      b. **majority**                      c. **simplify**                      d. **decrease**
106. She wants to be an engineer but her father's desire ..... her back.  
 a. **comes**                      b. **holds**                      c. **lets**                      d. **allows**
107. Rania is always hard-working so her teachers look ..... her.  
 a. **for**                      b. **down**                      c. **over**                      d. **up to**
108. All social ..... are against bullying.  
 a. **normal**                      b. **norms**                      c. **folks**                      d. **forks**
109. We should overcome our **obstacles**. The word "**obstacles**" is a synonym of .....  
 a. **hindrances**                      b. **likes**                      c. **interests**                      d. **facilities**
110. Good teachers should make eye ..... with their students and understand them.  
 a. **contract**                      b. **contrast**                      c. **contact**                      d. **connect**
111. There is **prejudice** against disabled people. The synonym of the word "**prejudice**" is .....  
 a. **favoritism**                      b. **fairness**                      c. **neutrality**                      d. **objectivity**
112. The ministry of education has adopted a new ..... to improve teaching in schools.  
 a. **style**                      b. **approach**                      c. **launch**                      d. **mural**
113. I think we will find life on other .....  
 a. **plants**                      b. **planes**                      c. **plans**                      d. **planets**
114. He was totally ..... in watching the film so he didn't hear the doorbell.  
 a. **avoided**                      b. **surrounded**                      c. **immersed**                      d. **rounded**
115. Reham usually works hard; she ..... herself in her work.  
 a. **avoids**                      b. **immerses**                      c. **imagines**                      d. **frees**
116. These speakers produce .....  
 a. **surround sound**                      b. **solar system**                      c. **mass production**                      d. **approach**
117. Our shop sells products at ..... prices.  
 a. **important**                      b. **competitive**                      c. **require**                      d. **competition**
118. Adel Imam's films are still ..... to us.  
 a. **immerse**                      b. **immersive**                      c. **immersed**                      d. **immersion**
119. Scientists ..... on animals to find a vaccine against Coronavirus.  
 a. **experiments**                      b. **feed**                      c. **experiment**                      d. **plant**
120. I won the first medal last year. It was a/an ..... successful year for me.  
 a. **spectacularly**                      b. **terrible**                      c. **terribly**                      d. **spectacular**
121. You should be ..... of other people's opinions.  
 a. **respected**                      b. **respectable**                      c. **respectful**                      d. **respect**
122. A/An ..... is someone who travels and explores space.  
 a. **astronaut**                      b. **astronomer**                      c. **physicist**                      d. **archaeologist**
123. .... can study the stars and planets by using telescopes.  
 a. **Astronauts**                      b. **Astronomers**                      c. **Archaeologists**                      d. **Physicists**
124. A solar ..... is a piece of equipment that changes the sun's light into electricity.  
 a. **interesting**                      b. **panel**                      c. **eclipse**                      d. **astronomer**
125. The ..... system includes the sun and the planets that move around it.  
 a. **lunar**                      b. **cloudy**                      c. **solar**                      d. **gas**
126. A ..... is a vehicle or machine that travels through space.  
 a. **space train**                      b. **spacecraft**                      c. **spaceship**                      d. **Both b & c**
127. .... intelligence is the development of machines to perform tasks that normally require human intelligence.  
 a. **Natural**                      b. **Artificial**                      c. **High**                      d. **Mechanical**
128. The Egyptian Museum has a lot of monuments but we can't touch the objects on .....  
 a. **duty**                      b. **display**                      c. **purpose**                      d. **charge**
129. On my way to visit Zagazig, I ..... petrol.  
 a. **ran out**                      b. **ran away from**                      c. **ran into**                      d. **ran out of**



130. On ....., the temperature in this summer is about 40 degrees.  
 a. **average**                      b. **purpose**                      c. **duty**                      d. **charge**
131. Most talk show programmes try to have interviews with society's ..... to spread their news to the public.  
 a. **celebrations**                      b. **celebrities**                      c. **publicities**                      d. **criminals**
132. Good people always ..... their things with their neighbours.  
 a. **share**                      b. **swap**                      c. **depend**                      d. **Both a & b**
133. I am going to ..... in surgery. It's the branch I like most.  
 a. **realize**                      b. **specialize**                      c. **emphasize**                      d. **economize**
134. The interviewer has discussed ..... questions about the artist's life.  
 a. **burn**                      b. **burnt**                      c. **burning**                      d. **burns**
135. It is bad to visit people at ..... times.  
 a. **accurate**                      b. **proper**                      c. **inconveniently**                      d. **inconvenient**
136. Fire fighters had to cut ..... the iron door to rescue the family.  
 a. **open**                      b. **opened**                      c. **opening**                      d. **to open**
137. The surgeon had to do an ..... on my grandfather's heart.  
 a. **process**                      b. **operation**                      c. **mission**                      d. **task**
138. Ageing is a natural ..... which we can't stop.  
 a. **process**                      b. **operation**                      c. **mission**                      d. **task**
139. Scientists have developed a robot that ..... run.  
 a. **autonomously**                      b. **by himself**                      c. **on behalf**                      d. **once**
140. Mobiles are used everywhere. In other words, they are used on a bigger .....  
 a. **scales**                      b. **scenery**                      c. **scene**                      d. **scale**
141. .... speakers will be the future surround sound.  
 a. **paperback**                      b. **paper-thin**                      c. **paper book**                      d. **paper note**
142. The ..... is the sun and the planets that go around it.  
 a. **spaceship**                      b. **universe**                      c. **lunar system**                      d. **solar system**
143. 3-D is short for three .....  
 a. **directions**                      b. **dimensional**                      c. **CD**                      d. **duplicate**
144. A ..... is a period of ten years.  
 a. **century**                      b. **fortnight**                      c. **millennium**                      d. **decade**
145. Most children are ..... to illustrated films.  
 a. **addicted**                      b. **deleted**                      c. **belonged**                      d. **faced**
146. The government has to ..... a new plan to reform our economy.  
 a. **implement**                      b. **ignore**                      c. **carry out**                      d. **Both a & c**
147. Most children like to read ..... books.  
 a. **stripped**                      b. **illustrated**                      c. **dominated**                      d. **frustrated**
148. We backed her up when she complained about working conditions. This means .....  
 a. **ignored**                      b. **supported**                      c. **punished**                      d. **rewarded**
149. Our products should be ..... to export them all over the World.  
 a. **math produced**                      b. **mass destruction**                      c. **mass production**                      d. **mass produced**
150. The ..... speaker is made of paper with a 360 degree sound experience.  
 a. **headphones**                      b. **T-ring**                      c. **metal**                      d. **wireless**
151. He ..... to working at night.  
 a. **adopted**                      b. **adapted**                      c. **developed**                      d. **evolved**
152. The attractive ..... of the present made the girl happy.  
 a. **packing**                      b. **clothes**                      c. **metal**                      d. **packaging**
153. The internet is a double-edged weapon, but ..... it is very useful.  
 a. **finally**                      b. **firstly**                      c. **on balance**                      d. **on charge**
154. The study in the faculty of medicine is **practical**. The antonym of "**practical**" is .....  
 a. **theoretical**                      b. **traditional**                      c. **modern**                      d. **ancient**
155. Malak downloaded the ..... to hear the instructions.  
 a. **broadcast**                      b. **podcast**                      c. **pod vast**                      d. **tabloid**
156. Reading enables us to ..... more and more knowledge.  
 a. **earn**                      b. **win**                      c. **beat**                      d. **gain**

157. My bother likes Al Ahly. On ..... , I like Zamalek.  
 a. **the one hand**      b. **the other hand**      c. **balance**      d. **duty**
158. Which of the following means "in general"?  
 a. **On the other hand**      b. **On balance**      c. **On the whole**      d. **On a bigger scale**
159. The famous novelist has won a lot of international .....  
 a. **awards**      b. **rewards**      c. **words**      d. **wards**
160. The policeman suspected the man was on ..... because he was acting strangely.  
 a. **purpose**      b. **duty**      c. **drugs**      d. **medicines**
161. The films of "Harry Potter" takes us to a world ..... imagination.  
 a. **over**      b. **between**      c. **among**      d. **beyond**

B

Grammar Units One : Three

**Past Simple Tense** الماضي البسيط

My father **bought** me a new phone yesterday.  
 yesterday - last - ago - in the past - in 2010  
 He **didn't buy** me a phone.  
**Did** he **buy** a new phone?  
 A new phone **was bought** by my father.

يتكون من التصريف الثاني ويعبر عن شئ حدث وانتهى  
 هذه مع تعبيرات وأهمها  
 يعود الفعل للمصدر عن النفي بـ **didn't**  
 تستخدم **Did** في السؤال  
 هذه طريقة الميني للمجهول

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-**

1. A famous writer ..... this book **a year ago**.  
 a. **had written**      b. **wrote**      c. **was writing**      d. **writes**
2. This book ..... by a famous writer **a year ago**.  
 a. **had been written**      b. **has been written**      c. **was written**      d. **wrote**
3. How long ..... did you get your prize?  
 a. **since**      b. **for**      c. **ago**      d. **when**
4. Her father was eighty years old when he .....  
 a. **died**      b. **had died**      c. **has died**      d. **was dying**
5. First, I ..... all the preparation for the party. Then, I started inviting my friends.  
 a. **had finished**      b. **have finished**      c. **finished**      d. **finish**

**used to / be used to / be used for / would**

6. When I was young, we ..... live in a small village. (الدور الاول 2005 ث)  
 a. **were used to**      b. **got used to**      c. **used to**      d. **are used to**
7. Ali ..... travelling by sea. (السودان ٢٠١١ ث)  
 a. **used to**      b. **using to**      c. **is used to**      d. **uses to**
8. Wood is used ..... making paper. (أزهر ادبي دور اول ٢٠٠٦)  
 a. **to**      b. **for**      c. **with**      d. **from**
9. My grandmother ..... always tell me a story every night before I went to bed.  
 a. **used**      b. **was used to**      c. **is used for**      d. **would**
10. Now things ..... what they used to be.  
 a. **do**      b. **don't**      c. **are**      d. **aren't**
11. When his brother was young, he ..... often ride a bicycle.  
 a. **would**      b. **uses to**      c. **was used to**      d. **used to**
12. I usually ..... to Alexandria in summer. It was my habit.  
 a. **go**      b. **goes**      c. **went**      d. **had gone**
13. Jana ..... have toys when she was young.  
 a. **used to**      b. **would**      c. **wouldn't**      d. **are used to**
14. A knife is used to ..... food.  
 a. **cut**      b. **cuts**      c. **cutting**      d. **be cut**
15. I ..... smoke. I was a heavy smoker.  
 a. **use to**      b. **no longer**      c. **wouldn't**      d. **didn't**

16. Malak ..... be active when she was a student.

a. would

b. gets used to

c. used to

d. no longer

### It's time / I'd rather / I wish / Suppose

17. "Do you mind if I smoke?" "Well, I'd rather you ....."

a. weren't

b. aren't

c. don't

d. didn't

18. I'd rather ..... the match at the stadium.

a. watch

b. to watch

c. watching

d. watched

19. I'd rather you ..... this villa. It's cheap.

a. buying

b. to buy

c. bought

d. buy

20. It's time we ..... our homework.

a. do

b. did

c. had done

d. does

21. I wish I ..... the match at the stadium tomorrow.

a. watch

b. watched

c. had watched

d. could watch

22. I wish I had worked hard when I had time. This means .....

a. I regret not working hard when I had time.

b. I should have worked hard when I had time.

c. I ought to have worked hard when I had time.

d. All are Ok.

### Past Continuous الماضي المستمر

I was studying English yesterday evening / all day.

We were playing tennis yesterday morning.

English was being studied by me.

While/as/just as he was eating, his phone rang.

While eating, he remembered his meeting.

During his meal, he remembered the meeting.

While on holiday, he bought a new mobile.

When he was eating, his phone rang. = When his phone rang, he was eating

يعبر عن حدث في الماضي استمر لفترة في وقت محدد

لاحظ ان التحديد المقصود يتكون من كلمتين

هذه طريقة البناء للمجهول

يأتي بعد هذه الروابط

إذا لم يكن هناك فعل بعد الرابط نستخدم صيغة gerund

يأتي بعدها اسم

يأتي بعدها الاسم بشرط وجود حرف الجر بعدها

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

1. All day yesterday, I ..... in the garden.

a. worked

b. was working

c. had been working

(أزهر ادبي دور اول 2018)

d. had worked

2. Ahmed's car was hit by a driver who ..... at mad speed.

a. was driving

b. drive

c. was driven

(الدور الاول 2015 ث3)

d. drives

3. Noha phoned me while the dinner.....

a. was cooking

b. cooked

c. was being cooked

(الدور الاول 2015 ث3 نظام قديم)

d. cooks

4. What ..... when the lights went out yesterday?

a. you were doing

b. have you done

c. you had been doing

d. were you doing

### When / While / As / Just as / Because / So

English was being studied by me.

While/as/just as he was eating, his phone rang.

I couldn't met him because he was working.

When he was eating, his phone rang. = When his phone rang, he was eating

هذه طريقة البناء للمجهول

يأتي بعد هذه الروابط

مع روابط السبب والنتيجة. بعد because وقبل so

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

5. While I was reading the newspaper, the telephone.....

a. has rung

b. is ringing

c. rings

d. rang

(السودان ٢٠١٠)

6. I ..... for the bus when my wallet was stolen.

a. have been waiting

b. have waited

c. waited

(الدور الثاني ٢٠٠٨ ث٢)

d. was waiting

7. When I was in Sharm El-Sheikh, I ..... a lot.

a. have sunbathed

b. was sunbathing

c. would sunbathe

(الدور الاول ٢٠١٨ ث٣)

d. sunbathed

8. When he left school, he ..... to join the army.

a. applies

b. applied

c. has applied

(الدور الاول ٢٠١١ ث٣)

d. was applying

9. **Just as** mother was cooking in the kitchen, father ..... the newspaper in his room. (الدور الثاني ٢٠١٤ ث٣)  
 a. **has been reading**      b. **was reading**      c. **is reading**      d. **reads**
10. Hany **couldn't** answer the phone **because** he ..... a shower. (الدور الاول ٢٠٠٧ ث٢)  
 a. **had**      b. **was having**      c. **has**      d. **had had**
11. **While** he ..... in the countryside, he **met** a lot of interesting people.  
 a. **was being**      b. **has been**      c. **was**      d. **will be**

## While / During / On

**While** eating, he remembered his meeting.  
**During** his meal, he remembered the meeting.  
**While** on holiday, he bought a new mobile.

إذا لم يكن هناك فعل بعد الرابط نستخدم صيغة **gerund**  
 يأتي بعدها اسم  
 يأتي بعدها الاسم بشرط وجود حرف الجر بعدها

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

12. I learned some Russian ..... I was staying in Russia.  
 a. **on**      b. **during**      c. **although**      d. **while**
13. I learned some Russian while ..... in Russia.  
 a. **staying**      b. **my stay**      c. **was staying**      d. **stayed**
14. I learned some Russian ..... my stay in Russia.  
 a. **on**      b. **during**      c. **although**      d. **while**
15. .... seeing the teacher coming, the students in the classroom piped down.  
 a. **On**      b. **During**      c. **Although**      d. **While**
16. .... in Hehia, he took time to visit some friends.  
 a. **On**      b. **During**      c. **Although**      d. **While**
17. He went to lunch ..... working hours so he was fired.  
 a. **on**      b. **when**      c. **during**      d. **while**
18. While ..... lunch, my son Omar arrived.  
 a. **was having**      b. **having**      c. **I was having**      d. **Both b & c**
19. I ..... lunch when Mr Ali arrived, so I asked him to eat with me.  
 a. **had**      b. **was having**      c. **am having**      d. **had had**

## Present Perfect (Simple & Continuous) المضارع التام والمستمر

المضارع التام	المضارع التام المستمر
شيء لا يتم تحديد وقت حدوثه I have written <b>three emails</b> . مع افعال الحالة والافعال السريعة She <b>has opened</b> this door. التركيز يكون على الحدث وليس المدة I <b>have lived</b> in Cairo. المضارع التام يركز على النتيجة المرجوة من الحدث He has worked for two hours. He <b>finished</b> the report.	المضارع التام المستمر يركز على المدة He <b>has been living</b> here for three years. لا يستخدم مع افعال الحالة او اللحظية السريعة He has been loving - breaking .... ✗ المضارع التام المستمر يركز على اثر الحدث وليس نتيجته he has been working. He <b>is tired</b> .
He <b>has lived</b> in Minia. He <b>has been living</b> in Minia.	يستخدم كلا الزمنين في التعبير عن شيء حدث وما زال يحدث

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

1. My sister ..... at college in Cairo for three years. She comes home in Beni-Sweif every **weekend**. (الدور الثاني 2012 ث3)  
 a. **is been**      b. **has been**      c. **is being**      d. **has been being**
2. I ..... my own new car for three months now. (ازهر ادبي 2014)  
 a. **'d**      b. **'ve been having**      c. **'ve had**      d. **'m having**
3. I ..... three books this week. (الدور الاول 2018 ث3)  
 a. **have been reading**      b. **have read**      c. **had been reading**      d. **had read**
4. They ..... in Oxford since 2004.  
 a. **'ve lived**      b. **'ve been living**      c. **'ve been lived**      d. **Both a & b**

(الدور الثاني 2013 ث)

5. So far today, I ..... e-mails to ten companies to work for them.  
 a. **wrote**                      b. **am writing**                      c. **have written**                      d. **had written**
6. Malek ..... from the university recently.  
 a. **has graduated**                      b. **has been graduating**  
 c. **had been graduating**                      d. **had graduated**
7. Omar ..... lost his mobile phone so he can't phone his father.  
 a. **was**                      b. **had**                      c. **was being**                      d. **has**
8. You needn't make food. I ..... a good meal already.  
 a. **was cooking**                      b. **had cooked**                      c. **was cooked**                      d. **have cooked**
9. No decision ..... about our destination yet.  
 a. **hasn't made**                      b. **hasn't been made**                      c. **has been made**                      d. **have been made**
10. Don't worry; your car .....  
 a. **had already been repaired**                      b. **was already repairing**  
 c. **has already repaired**                      d. **has already been repaired**
11. My friend arrived at Cairo airport a moment ago. This means that he .....  
 a. **has just arrived**                      b. **just has arrived**                      c. **hasn't arrived**                      d. **will arrive**
12. It ..... for three hours now.  
 a. **has been rained**                      b. **has been raining**                      c. **had been rained**                      d. **had been raining**
13. Arwa looks tired. She ..... all day.  
 a. **was working**                      b. **had been working**                      c. **have worked**                      d. **has been working**
14. I ..... in Sharkia for 10 years.  
 a. **have lived**                      b. **have been living**                      c. **had lived**                      d. **Both a & b**
15. I ..... Mr. Shazly for 10 years now.  
 a. **have known**                      b. **have been knowing**                      c. **had known**                      d. **had been taken**
16. A terrible accident ..... place on Zagazig-Cairo road.  
 a. **was taken**                      b. **has taken**                      c. **has been taken**                      d. **had taken**
17. I ..... 2000 metres today.  
 a. **had been running**                      b. **had run**                      c. **have been running**                      d. **have run**
18. Please, help me, I ..... my passport. What can I do?  
 a. **had lost**                      b. **will be losing**                      c. **has been losing**                      d. **have lost**
19. Amal ..... her room perfectly. Everything is sparkling.  
 a. **had cleaned**                      b. **had been cleaning**                      c. **has been cleaning**                      d. **has cleaned**
20. Asmaa is still reading the novel: she ..... reading it yet.  
 a. **hadn't finished**                      b. **hasn't finished**                      c. **won't finish**                      d. **has finished**
21. I ..... to school today since I am very sick.  
 a. **won't go**                      b. **hadn't gone**                      c. **will be going**                      d. **have gone**
22. He ..... three cups of coffee recently.  
 a. **has been drinking**                      b. **has drunk**                      c. **had drunk**                      d. **is drinking**
23. I ..... Mr Alaa since we were at school.  
 a. **haven't seen**                      b. **hadn't seen**                      c. **didn't see**                      d. **hasn't seen**
24. I saw Mr Alaa yesterday. I ..... him since we were at school.  
 a. **haven't seen**                      b. **hadn't seen**                      c. **didn't see**                      d. **hasn't seen**
25. Ibrahim ..... in Zagazig for 20 years only. Now, he is living in Cairo.  
 a. **lived**                      b. **had lived**                      c. **has been living**                      d. **has lived**
26. I ..... the movie you recommended. I am enjoying it.  
 a. **have watched**                      b. **had watched**                      c. **had been watching**                      d. **have been watching**
27. Which of the following isn't structurally correct?  
 a. **The new bridge has already been constructed.**  
 b. **We have been preparing for the party for three hours now.**  
 c. **I haven't seen Tamer for the last time we met in the club.**  
 d. **Nader hasn't received a reply to his complaint yet.**
28. Which of the following is used to inquire about past experience?  
 a. **Will you conduct the new survey tomorrow?**                      b. **Have you ever worked abroad?**  
 c. **I have been working for an oil company recently.**  
 d. **I started working abroad 10 years ago.**

29. Which of the following is structurally correct?
- What have you been doing since morning?
  - The new project has carried out successfully.
  - Are you bought the new mobile yet?
  - This is the first time I have never been to Paris.

### just / just now / ago

تستخدم معه تعبيرات هامة . فلاحظ جيدا كيف تستخدم هذه التعبيرات :

He has just arrived. / He arrived just now.

He arrived a moment ago.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

30. I returned from five months in England ..... .
- |         |        |        |             |
|---------|--------|--------|-------------|
| a. just | b. yet | c. ago | d. just now |
|---------|--------|--------|-------------|
31. I returned from five months in England a short time ..... .
- |         |             |        |        |
|---------|-------------|--------|--------|
| a. just | b. just now | c. ago | d. yet |
|---------|-------------|--------|--------|
32. I have ..... returned from five months in England.
- |         |             |         |        |
|---------|-------------|---------|--------|
| a. just | b. just now | c. late | d. yet |
|---------|-------------|---------|--------|

### recently / lately / already / yet / still

He has already arrived.

He has arrived already.

He has arrived lately / recently.

Lately, / Recently, he has arrived.

He has travelled to London three times so far.

I have written three emails up till now. (until now)

Has he arrived yet?

He hasn't arrived yet.

He still hasn't arrived.

I have gained experience over the years.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

33. I have found a new job ..... .
- |              |           |             |              |
|--------------|-----------|-------------|--------------|
| a. sometimes | b. recent | c. recently | d. long time |
|--------------|-----------|-------------|--------------|
34. Have you finished your homework ..... ?
- |            |         |        |          |
|------------|---------|--------|----------|
| a. already | b. just | c. yet | d. still |
|------------|---------|--------|----------|
35. Wow! Have you finished your homework ..... ?
- |            |         |        |          |
|------------|---------|--------|----------|
| a. already | b. just | c. yet | d. still |
|------------|---------|--------|----------|
36. Have you finished your homework ..... ? Wonderful.
- |            |         |        |          |
|------------|---------|--------|----------|
| a. already | b. just | c. yet | d. still |
|------------|---------|--------|----------|
37. I haven't visited Luxor ..... . This is my first visit.
- |            |         |        |           |
|------------|---------|--------|-----------|
| a. already | b. just | c. yet | d. before |
|------------|---------|--------|-----------|
38. Which of the following is structurally correct?
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| a. Have you already travelled to Aswan ship?     | b. Have you ever travelled to Aswan by ship?     |
| c. I haven't travelled to Aswan by ship already. | d. I haven't already travelled to Aswan by ship. |

### never / ever

He hasn't ever played squash.

Has he ever played squash?

He has never played = He hasn't ever played

The best film I have ever watched.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

39. .... been to Aswan?
- |                 |                  |                   |                   |
|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| a. Had you ever | b. Have you ever | c. Have you never | d. You have never |
|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
40. We've ..... had a problem with noise in the neighbourhood before.
- |         |        |           |          |
|---------|--------|-----------|----------|
| a. ever | b. yet | c. recent | d. never |
|---------|--------|-----------|----------|

(الدور الثاني 2005 ث)



41. It is the most frightening place I have ..... played in.  
 a. **yet**                      b. **scarce**                      c. **ever**                      d. **never**

### since / for / when / the last time

#### Since .....

يأتي بعدها نقطة زمنية

He has gone since 3 o'clock. ساعة  
 He has gone since Friday. اسم يوم  
 He has gone since October. اسم شهر  
 He has gone since 2010. تاريخ (سنة)  
 He has gone since graduation. اسم  
 He has gone since the last match. the last + N  
 He has one since last week last + time  
 يأتي بعدها جملة في الماضي البسيط او المضارع التام  
 He has joined our club since he was young  
 He has joined our club since he has lived here

#### For .....

يأتي بعدها مدة زمنية

He has gone for 3 hours.  
 He has gone for 4 days.  
 He has gone for two weeks.  
 He has gone for three months.  
 He has gone for 5 years.  
 He has gone for last week.  
 Since when ..... ?  
 For how long ..... ?  
 I have lived here ever since I was a child.  
 I haven't met him since. (since then)

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

42. We haven't seen him ..... over a year. (الدور الثاني 2005 ث)  
 a. **since**                      b. **for**                      c. **from**                      d. **by**
43. .... I started my job, I have met important people from all over the world. (الدور الثاني 2010 ث)  
 a. **For**                      b. **Since**                      c. **Until**                      d. **When**
44. It's more than 20 years ..... I travelled abroad. (الدور الثاني 2012 ث3)  
 a. **while**                      b. **before**                      c. **when**                      d. **since**
45. When I was young, I had a little collie dog, but one day he bit me really badly. I've hated dogs .....  
 a. **ago**                      b. **just now**                      c. **ever since**                      d. **since**
46. The people here have been friendly towards strangers ..... as long as I can remember.  
 a. **by**                      b. **for**                      c. **from**                      d. **since**
47. They bought the house in 2006 and they've done a lot of work on it .....  
 a. **since then**                      b. **a long time ago**                      c. **just now**                      d. **since**
48. He's been in jail ..... three months now.  
 a. **since**                      b. **for**                      c. **at**                      d. **by**
49. He's been in jail ..... three months ago.  
 a. **since**                      b. **for**                      c. **at**                      d. **by**
50. .... leaving school, he has had three or four temporary jobs.  
 a. **As long as**                      b. **As soon as**                      c. **Since**                      d. **When**
51. I haven't heard from him ..... last month.  
 a. **since**                      b. **for**                      c. **at**                      d. **by**
52. I haven't heard from him ..... the last month.  
 a. **since**                      b. **for**                      c. **at**                      d. **by**
53. I haven't heard from him ..... the last time I met him in Sharm.  
 a. **since**                      b. **for**                      c. **at**                      d. **by**
54. The last time I saw her ..... about sixteen years ago.  
 a. **is**                      b. **has been**                      c. **had been**                      d. **was**
55. I last saw her ..... she was 13 years old.  
 a. **by**                      b. **since**                      c. **for**                      d. **when**

#### in / at / since / by

56. By 2012, I ..... three novels. It was a great achievement for me. (السودان 2017 ث3)  
 a. **had written**                      b. **will have**                      c. **had been writing**                      d. **was writing**
57. In August 2014, I ..... my uncle in England. (الدور الثاني 2013 ث2)  
 a. **'ve visited**                      b. **visited**                      c. **'d visit**                      d. **'ll visit**
58. Her daughter ..... missing since September 2022.  
 a. **was being**                      b. **had been**                      c. **was**                      d. **has been**

59. He started piano lessons ..... the age of seven.  
a. **by**                                      b. **in**                                      c. **at**                                      d. **since**  
(أزهر ادبي دور اول 2012)
60. My uncle ..... a bus **since** he was twenty.  
a. **used to drive**                                      b. **has been used to drive**  
c. **has been used to driving**                                      d. **is used to driving**
- have / has (been to & gone to & been in-at)**
61. Malak's just ..... the shop. She'll be back in about ten minutes.  
a. **been to**                                      b. **been in**                                      c. **gone**                                      d. **gone to**
62. Malak's just ..... the shop. She bought some cakes. Would you like one?  
a. **been to**                                      b. **been in**                                      c. **gone**                                      d. **gone to**
63. She has been to America. This means that she ..... there.  
a. **is still**                                      b. **is no longer**                                      c. **will be**                                      d. **won't be**  
(الدور الاول 2008 ث2)
64. He has ..... Luxor for two months now.  
a. **been to**                                      b. **been in**                                      c. **gone**                                      d. **gone to**

### Past Perfect (Simple & Continuous)

#### الماضي التام

She had finished her work **before** midnight.  
She had studied **before/by the time** she watched TV.  
**After/As soon as** she had studied, she watched TV.  
**As soon as** she arrived the station, the train left.  
She didn't watch TV **until/till** she had studied.  
She had waited **until** her friend came.  
She waited **until** 6 o'clock. (morning ... )  
**Having** studied, she watched TV.  
Having **been repaired**, my car worked well.  
No sooner **had he** studied **than** he watched TV.  
He **no sooner** had studied **than** he watched TV.  
Scarcely/Hardly ..... when .....

لاحظ استخدام الماضي البسيط بعد هذه الروابط

هنا جاء الماضي التام بعد الروابط و هو الحدث الأول (الاقدم)  
اذا جاء بعدها ماضي بسيط فتكون الجملة الثانية بسيط ايضا  
غالبا يأتي قبلها ماضي بسيط منفي وبعدها ماضي تام  
يمكن أن يأتي قبها ماضي تام وبعدها ماضي بسيط  
يأتي قبلها ماضي بسيط وبعدها نقطة زمنية وليس جملة  
(الجملة معلوم)  
**After + v+ing = Having + P.P**  
(مجهول)  
**After being + P.P = Having been + P.p**  
اذا جاءت في اول الجملة جاء بعدها الفعل المساعد قبل الفاعل  
ولا يحدث هذا اذا لم تأت في اول الجملة  
نفس الكلام ينطبق على هذه الروابط  
تأتي اول الجملة وبعدها **ing** ولا يوجد فاصل زمني بين الحدثين

#### الماضي المستمر

I had been sleeping **for three hours** before I met you  
**all (day - night - ..... )**  
He had been **wanting** ×                      He had wanted ✓  
He had been **breaking** ×                      He had broken ✓

يعبر عن حدث في الماضي استمر قبل حدث آخر ويركز على المدة  
يستخدم مع هذه التعبيرات  
لا يستخدم الماضي التام المستمر مع افعال الحالة (العقل - القلب)  
لا يستخدم ايضا مع الافعال اللحظية السريعة

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

1. I ..... already left the house when it began to rain. (السودان 2018 ث3)  
a. **have**                                      b. **has**                                      c. **had**                                      d. **was**
2. She arrived at the cinema late. The movie ..... twenty minutes **earlier**. (الدور الاول 2014 ث3)  
a. **was beginning**                                      b. **had begun**                                      c. **has begun**                                      d. **began**
3. Mona was tired yesterday because she ..... for the test **all day**. (الدور الثاني 2013 ث3)  
a. **had revised**                                      b. **had been revising**                                      c. **revised**                                      d. **revising**
4. When he arrived in Cairo, he ..... English **for 6 years**. (السودان 2015 ث3)  
a. **had studied**                                      b. **has been studying**                                      c. **had been studying**                                      d. **has studied**
5. When she ..... all the greetings cards, she made a short thank-you speech.  
a. **had read**                                      b. **had been reading**                                      c. **has been reading**                                      d. **has read**
6. When she came through the door, everyone ..... , 'Surprise! Happy Birthday!'  
a. **had shouted**                                      b. **were shouting**                                      c. **has shouted**                                      d. **shouted**

7. My Dad was really angry because he heard I ..... home until 3 am!  
 a. **haven't come**      b. **hadn't come**      c. **won't come**      d. **weren't coming**
8. The doctor felt my mother ..... worse since last week.  
 a. **has got**      b. **has been getting**      c. **had been got**      d. **had got**
9. We ..... for a long time that the company was going to close.  
 a. **'s known**      b. **'s been knowing**      c. **'d known**      d. **'d been knowing**
10. I ..... to spend the summer holiday in Alexandria **when** my sister suddenly **fell** ill.  
 (الدور الاول 2010 ث2)  
 a. **had been planning**      b. **have been planning**      c. **had planned**      d. **have planned**  
 (السودان 2015 ث3)  
 a. **wrote**      b. **was writing**      c. **had written**      d. **had been writing**

#### After / As soon as / Before that

12. **After** they ..... the match, the players **jumped** with joy.  
 (الدور الثاني 2004 ث2)  
 a. **would win**      b. **win**      c. **winning**      d. **had won**
13. **As soon as** the teacher ..... the lesson, the students **started** to ask their questions.  
 (الدور الثاني 2001 ث2)  
 a. **finishes**      b. **have finished**      c. **had finished**      d. **will finish**  
 (الدور الثاني 2006 ث3)  
 a. **had received**      b. **has received**      c. **is received**      d. **receiving**
14. **After** ..... some good news, he **left** home.  
 a. **had received**      b. **has received**      c. **is received**      d. **receiving**
15. .... some good news, he **left** home.  
 a. **Having received**      b. **After being received**  
 c. **Having been received**      d. **After received**
16. .... **knocked** down by a car, he **died** in hospital.  
 a. **Having**      b. **After he had**      c. **After**      d. **After being**
17. .... **knocked** down by a car, he **died** in hospital.  
 a. **Having been**      b. **Having**      c. **After he had**      d. **After been**
18. President Sadat died in 1981. **Before that**, our army ..... the Suez Canal in 1973. (السودان 2015 ث3)  
 a. **crossed**      b. **had crossed**      c. **have crossed**      d. **was crossing**

#### Before / By the time / After that

19. **By the time** I **arrived** at school, the bell .....  
 (الدور الثاني 2005 ث2)  
 a. **rang**      b. **rings**      c. **would ring**      d. **had already rung**  
 (الدور الثاني 2012 ث3)  
 a. **has been looking**      b. **had looked**      c. **had been looking**      d. **has looked**
20. Ali ..... for work for over a year **before** he finally **got** a job.  
 (الدور الثاني 2007 ث2)  
 a. **leave**      b. **leaves**      c. **will leave**      d. **had left**
21. **By the time** he **reached** the bus stop, the bus .....  
 (أزهر علمي دور اول 2011)  
 a. **had kept**      b. **kept**      c. **was keeping**      d. **had been kept**
22. **By the time** he **was** 12, my son ..... all the Holy Book by heart.  
 (أزهر ادبي دور اول 2012)  
 a. **had kept**      b. **kept**      c. **was keeping**      d. **had been kept**
23. **By the time** he ..... at the airport, the plane **had taken** off.  
 (الدور الاول 2018 ث3)  
 a. **arrives**      b. **arrived**      c. **have arrived**      d. **had arrived**
24. **By the time** Mohammed **was** 22 years old, he ..... the military service.  
 a. **joins**      b. **is joining**      c. **will have joined**      d. **had joined**
25. She arranged all her business affairs **before** ..... on holiday.  
 a. **had gone**      b. **has gone**      c. **going**      d. **went**
26. She **had given** everyone a present. .... **that**, she left.  
 a. **After**      b. **Before**      c. **As soon as**      d. **Hardly**
27. She asked him what he had been doing ..... he left school.  
 (الدور الاول 2015 ث3)  
 a. **before**      b. **after**      c. **for**      d. **while**

#### until / till

28. Mona didn't send the message to her father **until** she ..... it.  
 (الدور الاول 2015 ث3)  
 a. **has been writing**      b. **has written**      c. **had written**      d. **writing**
29. We ..... down the new floor **till** the plumber had finished.  
 a. **didn't put**      b. **wasn't put**      c. **had put**      d. **put**

30. I ..... leave the office ..... I had finished my work.  
a. **won't / until**      b. **didn't / before**      c. **never / till**      d. **refused to / till**
31. No one ..... the room **until** the talk **had ended**.  
a. **never left**      b. **didn't leave**      c. **left**      d. **Both a & b**
32. He ..... a break until he has finished his task.  
a. **never had**      b. **wasn't having**      c. **won't have**      d. **didn't have**
33. **It wasn't** ..... I had studied English **that** I went to bed.  
a. **arrives**      b. **until**      c. **after**      d. **when**
- when / because**
34. **When** we arrived home, we saw that our lights ..... left on. (السودان 2010 ث2)  
a. **have been**      b. **had been**      c. **were**      d. **are**
35. **When** he returned home, he found that his mobile phone ..... (الدور الاول 2008 ث2)  
a. **had disappeared**      b. **has disappeared**  
c. **has been disappeared**      d. **had been disappeared**
36. **When** Nermin went back to school, she found that she ..... the wrong position, the day before.  
a. **had been written**      b. **had written**      c. **has written**      d. **wrote**
37. He was extremely tired **because** he ..... all the way to school. (الدور الثاني 2014 ث3)  
a. **had been running**      b. **has run**      c. **has been running**      d. **is running**
38. They couldn't go swimming **because** they ..... their swimsuits. (الدور الاول 2007 ث2)  
a. **forget**      b. **have forgotten**      c. **had forgotten**      d. **will forget**
39. **It was only** ..... they had started to work together **that** Malak made friends with Sara.  
a. **until**      b. **when**      c. **after**      d. **that**
- no sooner / hardly / scarcely**
40. She had ..... got in the bath **than** the front door bell rang.  
a. **until**      b. **scarcely**      c. **hardly**      d. **no sooner**
41. No sooner ..... their walk ..... it started to rain.  
a. **did they start / when**      b. **they had started / than**  
c. **had they started / than**      d. **had they started / before**
42. I ..... the knock ..... I opened the door.  
a. **had hardly heard / when**      b. **hardly heard / than**  
c. **had no sooner heard / when**      d. **had scarcely heard / that**
43. Scarcely had I arrived there ..... I was called back to the head office 100 miles away.  
a. **than**      b. **when**      c. **that**      d. **then**

## Future Forms الطرق المختلفة للتعبير عن المستقبل

### A will + inf

- He **will** be 20 years old next week. العمر      I think it **will** rain. التنبؤ بدون دليل مرئي او مسموع
- This book is good. I **will** buy it. قرار سريع      I **will** carry the bag for you. عرض المساعدة
- Will** you carry this bag, please? طلب مساعدة      Keep silent or I **will** punish you. تهديد
- I **will** reward you if you succeed. وعد      I **think**, am **sure**. **promise**, **hope** .... etc

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

1. I expect he ..... pass his exams easily. (الدور الثاني 2007 ث3)  
a. **will**      b. **would**      c. **could**      d. **might**
2. There's a history programme on TV tonight. I think you ..... it. (الدور الاول 2011 ث2)  
a. **are going to enjoy**      b. **are enjoying**      c. **will enjoy**      d. **enjoy**
3. Don't worry. I'm sure ..... them again soon. (السودان 2012 ث3)  
a. **you see**      b. **you're seeing**      c. **you'll see**      d. **you would see**
4. My uncle promises he ..... meet me at home. (السودان 2013 ث3)  
a. **would**      b. **will**      c. **can**      d. **may**
5. My uncle promised he ..... meet me at home.  
a. **would**      b. **will**      c. **can**      d. **may**

6. My uncle promises ..... me at home.  
 a. **would meet**      b. **will meet**      c. **meeting**      d. **to meet**  
 (الدور الثاني 2015 ث3)
7. I ..... probably be away for a week this summer.  
 a. **am going to**      b. **had to**      c. **would**      d. **will**  
 (الدور الثاني 2015 ث3)
8. In my opinion, the population of Egypt ..... by 20% year.  
 a. **is increasing**      b. **has increased**      c. **is going to increase**      d. **will increase**  
 (أزهر ادبي 2018)
9. Death ..... to everyone sooner or later.  
 a. **has come**      b. **is coming**      c. **is going to come**      d. **will come**
10. A: Have you decided what you are going to do with the car?  
 B: No. Father thinks it ..... a lot of money to fix.  
 a. **'ll cost**      b. **has cost**      c. **is going costing**      d. **is costing**
11. If she gets the job, she ..... to Germany.  
 a. **is going to be having to move**      b. **have to move**  
 c. **will have to move**      d. **is having to move**
12. This tastes good. .... me the recipe?  
 a. **Are you going to**      b. **Will you give**      c. **Do you give**      d. **Are you giving**
13. We must be there by six, or else we ..... the beginning.  
 a. **'re missing**      b. **miss**      c. **'ll miss**      d. **'re going to miss**

### B be + going to + inf

Look at the clouds. It **is going to** rain. تنبؤ بدليل مرئي  
 Watch out, you are going to fall. على وشك الحدث  
 We are saving up. We are going to buy a car

plan - intend - decide - look out

هنا يتضح من مقدمة الكلام ان هناك خطة او قرار مسبق

### C المضارع المستمر

I have got my ticket. **I'm travelling** tomorrow.  
 Tomorrow, **I'm giving** a party.

يستخدم للأحداث التي عمل ترتيبات لها  
 يستخدم مع المقابلات والاجتماعات والحفلات

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

14. I ..... hire a car to travel around London. This is my intension.  
 a. **will**      b. **may**      c. **could**      d. **am going to**  
 (الدور الثاني 2017 ث3)
15. Everything is arranged. We ..... the holiday in Alex.  
 a. **will spend**      b. **are spending**      c. **are going to spend**      d. **spend**  
 (أزهر ادبي دور اول 2013)
16. I decided to travel to Luxor with my friends at the weekend. we ..... at the airport at 6.00 in the morning.  
 a. **would meet**      b. **are meeting**      c. **are going to meet**      d. **will meet**  
 (أزهر ادبي دور اول 2014)
17. She ..... to London next Monday. Everything is arranged.  
 a. **is flying**      b. **will fly**      c. **flies**      d. **is going to fly**  
 (السودان 2018 ث3)
18. Look at the waiter. He is carrying too much. He ..... all those plates.  
 a. **will drop**      b. **is dropping**      c. **is going to drop**      d. **drops**  
 (أزهر ادبي دور اول 2018)
19. She ..... to London next spring.  
 a. **is travelling**      b. **travels**      c. **travelled**      d. **has travelled**  
 (الدور الاول 2003 ث3)
20. He ..... a geologist when he leaves university. This is his plan.  
 a. **will become**      b. **is becoming**      c. **is going to become**      d. **becomes**  
 (الدور الثاني 2013 ث3)
21. I want to buy a new villa, so I ..... save a lot of money.  
 a. **am going to**      b. **will**      c. **going to**      d. **will be**  
 (الدور الاول 2011 ث3)
22. My sister ..... at six tomorrow morning.  
 a. **is arriving**      b. **arrived**      c. **has arrived**      d. **was arrived**  
 (الدور الثاني 2006 ث3)
23. I've decided that I ..... more exercise in the future.  
 a. **am doing**      b. **am going to do**      c. **will do**      d. **will be doing**  
 (السودان 2014 ث3)



## Present Simple / Conjunctions

The train **arrives** at 7 o'clock.  
The match **ends** after an hour.  
The first lesson **starts** at 8 o'clock.

مع كل شيء يسير بجدول زمني. وهي:  
المواصلات العامة - الترفيه - التعليم

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

24. I will inform you as soon as I ..... home tomorrow.  
a. **will arrive**      b. **am going to arrive**      c. **am arriving**      (الدور الاول 2015 ث3)  
d. **arrive**
25. The plane ..... off at 6 a.m.  
a. **takes**      b. **is taking off**      c. **is going to take**      (أزهر ادبي دور اول 2015)  
d. **will take**
26. Once he ..... his homework, he will go to bed.  
a. **does**      b. **did**      c. **is doing**      (أزهر علمي دور اول 2015)  
d. **will do**
27. She is flying to London next week, her flight ..... off at 7 a.m.  
a. **took**      b. **taking**      c. **take**      (الدور الاول 2015 ث3)  
d. **takes**
28. When he ..... his work; he will visit his uncle tomorrow.  
a. **has done**      b. **do**      c. **is doing**      (السودان 2015 ث3)  
d. **will do**
29. Tomorrow, when ....., I'll have finished all my work.  
a. **comes**      b. **will come**      c. **is going to come**      (أزهر علمي دور اول 2011)  
d. **is coming**
30. The play ..... at seven every evening.  
a. **will begin**      b. **is going to begin**      c. **begins**      (الدور الاول 2016 ث3)  
d. **is beginning**
31. After they ..... the task, they will have some fun.  
a. **had completed**      b. **completing**      c. **completed**      (الدور الاول 2013 ث2)  
d. **complete**
32. The match ..... at 8.00 this evening.  
a. **will start**      b. **is going to start**      c. **starts**      (أزهر علمي دور اول 2011)  
d. **will be starting**

## Future Continuous / Perfect

From 7 to 10 I will be studying.  
I **can't** meet you tonight **because** I **will be studying**.

This time next week I will be working there.

المستقبل المستمر

By 2024 I **will have built** my new house.

للتعبير عن شيء سوف يتم ويكتمل قبل وقت معين مستقبلا

المستقبل التام

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

33. I won't be able to talk to you all the day tomorrow because I ..... my homework.  
a. **would be doing**      b. **would do**      c. **will be doing**      (الدور الثاني 2014 ث3)  
d. **may do**
34. By 2050, scientists believe that a cure for cancer.....  
a. **will be found**      b. **will have been found**      (أزهر ادبي دور اول 2011)  
c. **will be finding**      d. **will have found**
35. Mother .....housework between 10 a.m. and 2 p.m. tomorrow.  
a. **is doing**      b. **will have done**      c. **will be doing**      (الدور الاول 2018 ث3)  
d. **will do**
36. I'll have finished doing my homework ..... 8 o'clock.  
a. **on**      b. **at**      c. **for**      (السودان 2013 ث3)  
d. **by**
37. By 2030, new well-paid jobs ..... available in Egypt.  
a. **will be**      b. **will have been**      c. **had been**      (الدور الاول 2017 ث3)  
d. **were being**
38. Sorry, your car won't ..... by next week.  
a. **have been repaired**      b. **be repairing**      c. **have repaired**      (أزهر علمي دور اول 2014)  
d. **be repaired**
39. By my 50th birthday, I ..... in my current profession for over 20 year.  
a. **will be**      b. **will have been**      c. **will be being**      (الدور الثاني 2012 ث3)  
d. **would be**





5. In an essay, ..... can be used to introduce a summary of the main points.  
a. **To begin with**      b. **consequently**      c. **To conclude**      d. **personally**
6. In an essay, ..... can be used to give an opinion.  
a. **personally**      b. **in my point of view**      c. **consequently**      d. **Both a & b**
7. In an essay, ..... can be used to introduce the result of something.  
a. **therefore**      b. **in turn**      c. **consequently**      d. **All are Ok**
8. "Next" is used when we want to .....  
a. **move from a point to another**      b. **start an introductory paragraph**  
c. **summarize some ideas**      d. **end a paragraph**
9. We use "....." to give reasons for something.  
a. **due to**      b. **owing to**      c. **since**      d. **All are Ok**
10. We use "....." to express addition.  
a. **furthermore**      b. **as well as**      c. **moreover**      d. **All are Ok**
11. .... rich he is, he isn't happy.  
a. **Despite**      b. **However**      c. **Whatever**      d. **Whilst**
12. .... practicing a lot of sport, he also likes reading. Which of the following completes the sentences, showing addition?  
a. **Despite**      b. **As well as**      c. **Regardless of**      d. **Because of**
13. It's a small car, **yet** it's surprisingly spacious. "**yet**" here is a conjunction of .....  
a. **result**      b. **reason**      c. **addition**      d. **contrast**
14. My father likes classical music. I, on ....., like Jazz.  
a. **the one hand**      b. **the other hand**      c. **balance**      d. **duty**
15. I invited 300 people to my sister's wedding. The party was on .....  
a. **the whole**      b. **large scale**      c. **the other hand**      d. **balance**
16. We considered all factors; ....., the project has achieved high profits.  
a. **on the other hand**      b. **on balance**      c. **on the one hand**      d. **on demand**
17. "**In general**" means .....  
a. **All in all**      b. **on the whole**      c. **overall**      d. **All are Ok**
18. **In spite of** being tired, he continued working for a long time. "**In spite of**" is a/an ... for **despite**.  
a. **opposite**      b. **similar**      c. **antonym**      d. **synonym**

## D The Great Expectations

- "**Great Expectations**" is a novel whose events are about Pip's expectations and aspirations to be a gentleman to improve his social position and marry **Estella**.
- The moral of "**Great Expectations**" is that money and social position in society are not as important as being kind and good to the others. Good people will be rewarded and bad people will be punished. Good will defeat evil in the end. Crime doesn't pay.

### Pip

- **Pip** felt **lonely**, and being an orphan, he missed family warmth so he went to his parents' graves on Christmas Eve.
- **Pip** had a sad childhood as he was an orphan. He cried a lot. His sister was cruel to him.
- **Pip** was **helpful** to the convict. **Pip** took some food and a file to him.
- **Pip** was an **innocent** boy because he felt guilty when he stole the food.
- **Pip** was a **sympathetic** character as he helped the convict **Magwitch** as the convict suffered like him and helped his friend "**Herbert**" secretly.
- **Pip** felt **guilty** when he stole the food and the file. He wanted to tell **Joe** what he had done to relieve himself but he didn't because he thought **Joe** might not want to be his friend if he did.
- **Pip** was saved by the appearance of the soldiers as his sister didn't discover he stole the food.
- **Pip** was **generous** as he took the convict a lot of food.
- **Pip** was **faithful** to the convict because he didn't admit that he had seen the convict on the marshes.

- **Pip** had **contradictory feeling** towards the convict. Although **Pip** was frightened of the convict, he was also sorry for him.
- **Pip** felt **ashamed** when he met **Estella** for the first time as she said he was a poor working boy.
- **Pip** was **sensitive** as he was ashamed when **Estella** insulted him.
- **Pip** decided to work harder at school so that he could have a better education to make **Estella** love him.
- **Pip** described **Miss Havisham** as the strangest lady he had ever seen as she acted strangely. She always wore a wedding dress and a white veil.
- **Pip** wasn't right to feel ashamed of his simple life. He should have been satisfied with his position in life.
- **Pip** asked **Biddy** to help him more with his lessons as he wanted to get better education to make **Estella** love him.
- **Pip** would have worked hard at the workshop if he hadn't gone to **Miss Havisham**.
- **Pip** wanted to take **Joe** away from the inn because **Pip** realised that the man in the inn had met the convict he helped on the marshes.
- **Pip** was an **ambitious** character who looked forward to a better future
  - \* He asked **Biddy** to help him more with his lessons to get better education to make **Estella** love him.
  - \* He went to London to learn how to be a gentleman and improve his position in life.
- **Pip** was stronger than **Herbert Pocket** as **Pip** hit him and **Herbert** got a black eye.
- **Pip** had a sense of gratitude so he went to **Miss Havisham** to thank her for making him an apprentice for **Joe**.
- **Pip** was a noble fighter as he felt sorry for his opponent who was brave after hitting him.
- **Pip** suspected **Orlick** to have hit **Mrs Joe** as **Orlick** had been so angry with **Mrs Joe**.
- Fate helped **Pip** against **Mrs Joe** because she was no longer able to hurt him again after **Orlick** attacked her and she was unable to speak or walk again.
- **Pip** treated **Joe** cruelly as **Pip** was ashamed of **Joe's** poor education.
- **Pip** was wrong when he asked **Biddy** to help **Joe** to speak better as **Joe** was kind and loved **Pip** and sacrificed for him.
- **Pip** was a kind brother who felt sorry for his sister who couldn't walk or speak.
- **Pip** felt the world was waiting for him when he went to London as he had a benefactor. He would have a better education. He would have a fortune in the future.
- **Pip** made sure that **Miss Havisham** was his secret benefactor when **Herbert** told **Pip** that **Mr Jaggers** was **Miss Havisham's** lawyer. She also helped him when he was a child and paid for his apprenticeship.
- **Pip** didn't enjoy dinner at **Mr Jaggers's** house because **Mr Jaggers** spoke boastfully and scared his servant. Furthermore, Bentley **Drumle's** boastful words made **Pip** angry.
- **Pip** wished **Joe** would not come to London and didn't want to introduce him to anyone at **Mr Matthew Pocket's** because **Pip** was ashamed of **Joe** then.
- **Pip** wasn't right to feel ashamed of **Joe** as **Joe** loved **Pip** and helped him a lot.
- **Pip** proved to be ungrateful towards **Joe** as he was ashamed when **Joe** visited him in London though **Joe** loved him.
- **Pip** was **humble**. He didn't want **Joe** to call him "Sir".
- **Pip** changed with his family. He treated **Joe** in an unfriendly way; refused to stay at their house in the village.
- **Pip** was shocked when he saw **Estella** again as she was more beautiful than ever.
- **Pip's** character was not strong as **Estella** had a great influence over **Pip**. She advised him not to see **Joe** again and he agreed.
- **Pip** cared about **Miss Havisham** as he told **Mr Jaggers** that **Miss Havisham** was not safe with **Orlick** as gatekeeper.
- **Pip** was hesitant as he still wanted to marry **Estella** although he knew she wouldn't make him happy.
- **Pip** still had good feelings towards **Joe**. He felt guilty that he hadn't visited **Joe**, so he sent him a present.
- There was a conflict between **Pip's** heart and mind as he knew that **Estella** wouldn't make him happy but he adored her.
- **Pip** and **Herbert** became **extravagant** as they had become members of an expensive gentlemen's club.
- **Pip** didn't understand how he felt about **Estella** as she was cruel although he adored her.
- **Pip** never forgot his revenge. He wanted to take revenge on **Orlick** who attacked his sister.
- **Pip** cared for **Biddy** so he promised to make **Orlick** leave the village because **Orlick** frightened **Biddy**.

- **Pip** had a good nature as he felt guilty for making **Herbert** extravagant and he felt guilty for not visiting **Joe** and **Biddy**.
- **Pip** was helpful and faithful to **Herbert** as he paid **Mr Clarriker** to give **Herbert** a job.
- **Pip** owed too much to **Magwitch (Provis)** as he helped **Pip** become a gentleman.
- **Pip** was looking forward to receiving his fortune and knowing his benefactor in his twenty-first birthday.
- **Pip** and **Herbert** joined The Finches, which made them penniless. They became extravagant, returned home late and woke up late.
- **Pip's** feelings towards his family had changed. He no longer visited them. He wasn't sad when his sister died.
- **Pip** had contradictory feelings متناقضة مشاعر when his sister died. He wasn't sad but he was angry that he didn't take revenge on **Orlick**.
- **Pip** loved **Herbert Pocket** much. He missed **Herbert** when he travelled abroad.
- **Pip** wished he had never met **Miss Havisham** as his life and character had changed since he met her.
- **Pip** was jealous of **Bentley Drummle** as **Bentley** was stupid and arrogant and **Estella** loved him.
- **Pip** tried to help **Herbert** pay back his debts as **Herbert** was a faithful friend to **Pip**.
- **Pip** was grateful to **Provis** so **Pip** decided to hide **Provis** so that he wouldn't be arrested.
- **Pip** was a man of principles as he refused to take money from **Provis** who was a convict.
- **Pip** cared about **Magwitch's** life so **Pip** didn't want **Magwitch** to go out and be caught.
- **Pip** had contradictory feelings towards **Provis** as he was grateful to **Provis** who did so much for him, but he disliked his behaviour.
- **Pip** read characters badly as he was ashamed of the people (**Joe** and **Biddy**) who loved and helped him because of their appearances. Also, he loved **Estella** though she was cruel to him.
- **Pip** was dutiful. He wanted to protect **Provis** who had helped him.
- **Pip** wasn't happy to have discovered that his benefactor was **Provis** as he was a criminal.
- **Pip** was thankful towards **Herbert** and **Matthew** so he told **Miss Havisham** that they were kind and wanted to make her happy.
- Coincidence played a role in **Pip's** relationship with **Miss Havisham** as **Mr Jaggers** was the lawyer of both **Miss Havisham** and **Provis**, **Pip's** benefactor.
- **Pip** would pity **Miss Havisham** because she had a sad story. Her brother and her fiancé planned together to break her heart.
- **Pip** risked his life for **Miss Havisham** as he saved her from the fire and was injured. **Pip** returned the favour for **Miss Havisham** as she had helped him when he was a child.
- **Pip** proved to be brave as he was injured while saving **Miss Havisham** from the fire.
- **Pip** was lucky as he left a note for **Herbert** through which he knew **Pip's** place and saved him.
- **Pip** cared too much for **Provis's** life as he didn't look for **Orlick** to punish him because he had to help **Provis** escape.
- **Pip** had a clear heart as in the garden he felt something bad had happened to **Miss Havisham**. When he returned to her room, he found a fire and saved her from it.
- **Pip** walked around the garden before leaving **Miss Havisham's** as he had memories with **Estella** there.
- **Pip's** "expectations" or "ambitions" at the beginning of the novel were to have a new life, to become a gentleman and to marry **Estella**.
- **Pip's** expectations become true in the end as he and **Estella** would never be apart again.
- **Pip** was thoughtful because when he knew **Joe** married **Biddy**, he didn't tell them he wanted to marry **Biddy**.
- **Pip** and **Herbert** proved to be hard-working because they became managers in **Mr Clarriker's** business in Egypt after some years.
- **Pip** was right to feel pity on **Provis** as **Provis** left Australia to help **Pip** but he might pay with his life.
- **Pip** should be thankful to **Joe** as **Joe** looked after **Pip** and saved him from going to prison.
- **Pip** considered himself lucky to know **Joe** and **Biddy** as they were kind to him, named their son after him and welcomed him warmly.
- **Pip** proved to love **Provis** very much as he was badly affected by **Provis's** death and had strange dreams and heard voices.
- **Mr Clarriker** was a good man as he offered **Pip** a new job in Egypt after helping **Herbert**.

## A

## Vocabulary Units Four : Six

alter	يغير	excuse	عذر	progress	التقدم
anxious	قلق	evidence	دليل	resilience	مرونة
assume	يفترض	frown	يتجهم	urgent	عاجل
access	دخول	frustrated	محبط	respond	يرد - يستجيب
advent	ظهور - قدوم	factors	عوامل	reflection	انعكاس
ancestors	اسلاف	force	قوة - يجبر	scold	يوبخ
assess	يقيم	gratitude	امتنان	self-care	العناية بالنفس
analyze	يحلل	grade	درجة - صف	self-management	ادارة الذات
analysis	تحليل	influence	يؤثر - يتأثر	stress	الضغط
anxiety	القلق	install	يركب - يثبت	stressed	مضغوط
awareness	الوعي	instant messaging	رسالة فورية	stressful	مرهق
attach	يرفق	interpersonal	له علاقة بالاشخاص	suppose	يفترض
burnout	انهك	independently	بشكل مستقل	struggle	يكافح
brainstorm	عصف ذهني	individual	فرد	switch / turn on	يشغل
chemicals	كيمائيات	interrupt	يقاطع	switch / turn off	يطفئ - يغلق
clear off	يزيل	inevitable	لا بد منه	software	برامج
categories	طبقات - فئات	keep up	يثبت - يحافظ	share	يشارك
counsellor	مستشار	logical	منطقي	schedule	جدول مواعيد
communicate	يتواصل	labour market	سوق العمل	substitute	بديل
change	يغير - يتغير	mental health	الصحة العقلية	separate	يفصل
cyclist	راكب الدراجة	maintain	يصون	specific	محدد
chaos	فوضى	mute	صامت	significantly	بشكل هام
demonstrate	يوضح	microphone	ميكروفون	strategy	خطة طويلة
disappoint	يحبط	mind map	خريطة ذهنية	trend	اتجاه
decline	انحدار - يقل	mental	عقلي	turn down	يخفّض
discussion	مناقشة	mentally	عقلياً	turn up	يرفع (الصوت)
delay	يتأخر - تأخير	optimistic	متفائل	version	نسخة
clarification	توضيح	old-fashioned	قديم	virtual meeting	اجتماع افتراضي
depression	اكتئاب - كساد	pout	يبوز	vary	يتنوع
distracted	مشتت	promote	يرقي - يروج لـ	various	متنوع
experience	خبرة	perception	ادراك - ملاحظة	tend to	يميل الى
exhaustion	ارهاق	potential	امكانية - كامن	welfare officer	مسئول الرعاية
exhausted	مرهق	perfectionist	مثالي	qualify	يؤهل - يتأهل
excerpts	اقتباسات	participant	مشارك	quote	اقتباس - يقتبس
employee	موظف	psychologist	عالم النفس	quantity	كمية - مقدار
employer	الموظف	plug in	يوصل بـ	qualified	مؤهل
emerge	ينكشف - يبرز	podcast	اذاعة	qualifications	المؤهلات
efficient	كفاءة	productive	مثمر	qualities	صفات
efficiency	الكفاءة	productivity	الانتاجية	significant	هام - ذو مغزى
evaluate	يقيم	performance	اداء	signpost	معلم - دلالي
early birds	الطيور الباكرة	procrastinate	يماطل	summarise	يلخص
effectiveness	فعالية - تأثير	permission	اذن - تصريح	sponsor	ممول - راعي
error	خطأ	preference	تفضيل	trust	يثق - الثقة



## Expressions & idioms

get to = leave <b>for</b> = reach	يصل إلى	Why don't you?	اسلوب اقتراح
be + supposed to	يفترض أن	positive X negative	ايجابي - سلبي
do activities	يمارس أنشطة	life sentence	حكم مؤبد
my heart is set <b>on</b>	قلبي على	impact = influence	يؤثر - التأثير
take responsibility	يتولى مسؤولية	at the request of	بناء على طلب من
make a decision	يتخذ قرار	enthusiastic <b>about</b>	متحمس لـ (صفة)

## Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

- She had to ..... her clothes after losing weight.  
a. **clear off**                      b. **cope**                      c. **buy**                      d. **alter**
- Many students have ..... after taking exams.  
a. **burnout**                      b. **burning**                      c. **frown**                      d. **exhausted**
- He ..... the dust from the chair and sat down in it.  
a. **cope with**                      b. **get off**                      c. **cleared off**                      d. **clarified**
- It must be difficult to ..... with three small children and a job.  
a. **go**                      b. **cope**                      c. **communicate**                      d. **connect**
- I'm ..... from the constant problems between my boss and my colleagues.  
a. **excited**                      b. **relaxed**                      c. **pleased**                      d. **exhausted**
- The teacher ..... at the lazy student and asked him to rewrite the email.  
a. **exhausted**                      b. **impressed**                      c. **frowned**                      d. **make**
- The government aims to ..... public services, especially education.  
a. **improve**                      b. **destroy**                      c. **damage**                      d. **invent**
- ..... health is also improved among patients who pray, according to studies.  
a. **Public**                      b. **Disease**                      c. **Metal**                      d. **Mental**
- Caroline ..... her lips when she's putting on lipstick.  
a. **pours**                      b. **pouts**                      c. **frowns**                      d. **shows**
- The government should do more to ..... sustainable agriculture.  
a. **discourage**                      b. **delay**                      c. **promote**                      d. **explore**
- Don't ..... the child. It's not his fault.  
a. **scold**                      b. **reward**                      c. **award**                      d. **kill**
- There are no hard and fast rules about the age a child can start ..... safely.  
a. **careful-self**                      b. **selfing care**                      c. **care-self**                      d. **self-care**
- People under a lot of ..... may experience headaches, minor pains and sleeping difficulties.  
a. **impress**                      b. **cross**                      c. **press**                      d. **stress**
- I was really ..... out before the exam.  
a. **exhausted**                      b. **pressed**                      c. **stressed**                      d. **impressed**
- I've had a ..... day at work and it's left me feeling a bit frazzled.  
a. **stressed**                      b. **stressful**                      c. **careful**                      d. **impressed**
- Basic time ..... is setting up goals and plans that are reachable.  
a. **government**                      b. **improvement**                      c. **provement**                      d. **management**
- The care and ..... of patients should always come first.  
a. **well-being**                      b. **good-being**                      c. **well-been**                      d. **good-been**
- The decisions we take now may ..... the course of events in the future.  
a. **influential**                      b. **flood**                      c. **effect**                      d. **influence**
- I sent him a ..... reminding him about the meeting.  
a. **memory**                      b. **Kimmo**                      c. **memo**                      d. **memorize**
- Children who do badly in school tests often ..... themselves to be failures.  
a. **percent**                      b. **deceive**                      c. **receive**                      d. **perceive**
- ..... a kettle of boiling water over the onions.  
a. **Tour**                      b. **Pour**                      c. **Put**                      d. **Share**



22. You could be pardoned for thinking that education is not the government's .....  
 a. **priority**                      b. **prior**                      c. **rule**                      d. **role**
23. She spent 15 years as a clinical ..... with the Northumberland Health Authority.  
 a. **Psychology**                      b. **socialist**                      c. **psychologist**                      d. **mental**ist
24. I arrive at nine o'clock, teach until twelve thirty and then have a meal; that is my morning .....  
 a. **round**                      b. **rural**                      c. **repair**                      d. **routine**
25. I am ..... to you for helping me.  
 a. **grate**                      b. **grateful**                      c. **grace**                      d. **shame**
26. A person's job is one of the ..... that determines their place in society.  
 a. **factors**                      b. **factories**                      c. **actors**                      d. **actress**
27. Dolphins are incredibly graceful and ..... swimmers.  
 a. **affection**                      b. **badly**                      c. **grumpy**                      d. **efficient**
28. The magazine has just published its six thousandth .....  
 a. **edition**                      b. **creation**                      c. **editors**                      d. **creator**
29. You can ..... many free softwares from Internet.  
 a. **upload**                      b. **load**                      c. **download**                      d. **float**
30. You hope to ..... the new photos as soon as possible.  
 a. **load**                      b. **upload**                      c. **float**                      d. **fire**
31. You said you would come to our party; do not ..... us.  
 a. **appoint**                      b. **appointed**                      c. **disappoint**                      d. **please**
32. People with ..... diseases should be isolated.  
 a. **courage**                      b. **contagious**                      c. **discourage**                      d. **fiction**
33. A book is the same today as it always was and it will never .....  
 a. **change**                      b. **cheat**                      c. **design**                      d. **alternative**
34. We do not know what sort of a variable it is; it does not seem to fit into any .....  
 a. **cutter**                      b. **school**                      c. **glory**                      d. **category**
35. The ..... in coffee is mildly addictive, so be careful.  
 a. **cup**                      b. **caffeine**                      c. **sugar**                      d. **salt**
36. We need to make people more ..... these problems.  
 a. **aware on**                      b. **aware from**                      c. **aware of**                      d. **aware in**
37. You can easily fake up an excuse to ..... going out with him.  
 a. **avoid**                      b. **meet**                      c. **admit**                      d. **deny**
38. No ..... would dream of entering a big race without adequate preparation.  
 a. **athletic**                      b. **athlete**                      c. **Olympic**                      d. **sporting**
39. I'm not feeling very ..... today - not enough sleep last night!  
 a. **alter**                      b. **forum**                      c. **alert**                      d. **crime**
40. I felt a growing sense of ..... when he did not return that night.  
 a. **forum**                      b. **crime**                      c. **alter**                      d. **alarm**
41. I ran after her and managed to ..... her.  
 a. **meet with**                      b. **catch up with**                      c. **mix up**                      d. **catch up**
42. It has set us back in so many respects that I'm not sure how long it will take for us to .....  
 a. **tie up**                      b. **meet up**                      c. **mix up**                      d. **catch up**
43. .... the machine according to the manufacturer's instructions.  
 a. **Install**                      b. **Destroy**                      c. **Damage**                      d. **Break**
44. The website allows you to take a ..... tour of the art gallery.  
 a. **creature**                      b. **vague**                      c. **virtue**                      d. **virtual**
45. Police are ..... the disappearance of two children.  
 a. **looking down**                      b. **breaking into**                      c. **looking into**                      d. **making into**
46. Recent advances in ..... technology have led to important changes in the operation of offices.  
 a. **information**                      b. **inform**                      c. **formation**                      d. **imitation**
47. Excess noise can be reduced by ..... alarms and telephones.  
 a. **male**                      b. **meeting**                      c. **muting**                      d. **meal**
48. Oh, you're back, why don't you switch ..... the lights?  
 a. **in**                      b. **into**                      c. **onto**                      d. **on**
49. I think I remembered to switch the oven ..... but you'd better check.  
 a. **upon**                      b. **off**                      c. **of**                      d. **under**

50. Could you turn the radio ..... , please?  
a. **under**                      b. **over**                      c. **from**                      d. **down**
51. How much do men ..... housework and the care of the children?  
a. **share**                      b. **cheer**                      c. **cheat**                      d. **shade**
52. Since the ..... of atomic power, there have been great changes in industry.  
a. **invite**                      b. **advent**                      c. **invent**                      d. **discover**
53. Twelve thousand years ago, our ..... were primitive savages living in caves.  
a. **mothers**                      b. **fathers**                      c. **ancestors**                      d. **children**
54. Follow the ..... to the X-ray department.  
a. **hollows**                      b. **arrows**                      c. **gaps**                      d. **signals**
55. She was enjoying their friendly little .....  
a. **cheerful**                      b. **cheer**                      c. **cheat**                      d. **chat**
56. She discussed the idea with some of her .....  
a. **colleagues**                      b. **colleges**                      c. **faculties**                      d. **collects**
57. Many believe that poverty is a direct ..... of overpopulation.  
a. **reasonable**                      b. **reason**                      c. **consequence**                      d. **sequence**
58. There has been widespread public ..... over the introduction of genetically modified food.  
a. **debate**                      b. **debatable**                      c. **agree**                      d. **disagree**
59. There's a widely held belief that educational standards are in .....  
a. **disappeared**                      b. **decline**                      c. **decrease**                      d. **declined**
60. The opening of this section of the road is delayed until September.  
a. **deliberated**                      b. **deliberate**                      c. **delayed**                      d. **clayed**
61. Wearing a hat is regarded as rather ..... nowadays.  
a. **old-fashionable**                      b. **old-fashion**                      c. **old-fashioned**                      d. **fashioned**
62. A: 'Is your printer working?' B: 'Wait a minute - it's not ..... in.'  
a. **bleed**                      b. **plugged**                      c. **pegged**                      d. **plumber**
63. He has a well-deserved reputation as a ..... worker.  
a. **reliable**                      b. **unreliable**                      c. **trust**                      d. **untrusted**
64. How can he fit everything into his busy ..... ?  
a. **scheme**                      b. **timely**                      c. **timeless**                      d. **schedule**
65. She has a weekly ..... at the health club on Saturdays.  
a. **holiday**                      b. **process**                      c. **session**                      d. **cushion**
66. Local government has recently ..... as a major issue.  
a. **flashed**                      b. **emerged**                      c. **disappeared**                      d. **vanished**
67. The melting snow began to ..... from the sloping roofs.  
a. **slide**                      b. **blade**                      c. **slim**                      d. **steam**
68. The journal aims to provide ..... for discussion and debate.  
a. **a formula**                      b. **a formal**                      c. **a form**                      d. **a forum**
69. Vitamin pills are no ..... for a healthy diet.  
a. **submerge**                      b. **substitute**                      c. **alternative**                      d. **attitude**
70. I'd say he's around 50, but I'm only .....  
a. **hesitate**                      b. **certain**                      c. **guessing**                      d. **sure**
71. Contrary to expectations, the film was an ..... success.  
a. **instant**                      b. **constantly**                      c. **usual**                      d. **normal**
72. The popularity of text .... has delivered an unlikely windfall for mobile phone network operators.  
a. **message**                      b. **messenger**                      c. **messaging**                      d. **massaging**
73. The company's ..... officer deals with employees' personal problems.  
a. **self-care**                      b. **welfare**                      c. **farewell**                      d. **selfish**
74. He wore his one good ..... to the interview.  
a. **shoe**                      b. **cute**                      c. **suitable**                      d. **suit**
75. A lot of the students here don't think for themselves, they just follow the latest .....  
a. **trends**                      b. **tends**                      c. **brands**                      d. **problems**
76. If you ..... today. We will watch a movie together.  
a. **overcome**                      b. **come over**                      c. **get up**                      d. **over sleep**
77. He ran 200 metres in 16 second and broke the world .....  
a. **number**                      b. **letter**                      c. **record**                      d. **race**

78. Doctors keep the health ... of all their patients, so they know what illness they have had in the past.  
a. **paper**                      b. **records**                      c. **placements**                      d. **figures**
79. **Install** this app on your phone as it is very useful. "**Install**" means .....  
a. **set up**                      b. **remove**                      c. **avoid**                      d. **involve**
80. Good teachers should assess their students' .....  
a. **reduction**                      b. **fear**                      c. **productivity**                      d. **produce**
81. The opposite of "**advantage**" is .....  
a. **pros**                      b. **merit**                      c. **drawback**                      d. **interest**
82. Please, repeat your answer, "**repeat**" means .....  
a. **assess**                      b. **evaluate**                      c. **duplicate**                      d. **set off**
83. There has been a remarkable ..... in his popularity. I think he isn't going to win the elections.  
a. **raise**                      b. **rise**                      c. **decline**                      d. **success**
84. The cost of buying a new mobile ..... from time to time.  
a. **varies**                      b. **differs**                      c. **remains**                      d. **A & B**
85. .... is when we delay doing something important.  
a. **Ignorance**                      b. **Procrastination**                      c. **Success**                      d. **Interest**
86. The company trains its employees to ..... their productivity.  
a. **rise**                      b. **raise**                      c. **arise**                      d. **arouse**
87. Please, Be quiet! I am getting ..... and need to concentrate.  
a. **distracted**                      b. **understand**                      c. **awake**                      d. **rely**
88. Staying up late often ..... a lack of concentration.  
a. **results in**                      b. **bring about**                      c. **leads to**                      d. **All are Ok**
89. A lack of concentration often ..... staying up late.  
a. **results in**                      b. **results from**                      c. **leads**                      d. **rises**
90. He used to talk proudly about his possessions. He ..... about how much money he had made.  
a. **complained**                      b. **told**                      c. **boasted**                      d. **beat**
91. It's a ..... of time to watching TV all night.  
a. **waist**                      b. **waste**                      c. **west**                      d. **worst**
92. There was a/an ..... in sales and the company gained a lot of profits.  
a. **decline**                      b. **deterioration**                      c. **increase**                      d. **suggestion**
93. Energy bills have increased ..... this winter all over the world.  
a. **significant**                      b. **significance**                      c. **significantly**                      d. **signify**
94. Studying hard ..... like a good idea.  
a. **sounds**                      b. **does**                      c. **makes**                      d. **proves**
95. **Effectiveness** is a synonym of .....  
a. **fluency**                      b. **inefficiency**                      c. **carelessness**                      d. **efficiency**
96. My friend is ..... the project, he speaks about its benefits all the time.  
a. **interested in**                      b. **enthusiastic about**                      c. **keen on**                      d. **All are Ok**
97. My friend used to speak ..... about his mother, showing great respect towards her.  
a. **foolishly**                      b. **affectionately**                      c. **affectionate**                      d. **foolish**
98. We are still dealing with problems ..... errors made in the past.  
a. **resulting from**                      b. **resulting in**                      c. **leading to**                      d. **aiming at**
99. It is a good idea to ..... out different places and assess where you can concentrate better.  
a. **put**                      b. **break**                      c. **cry**                      d. **try**
100. The synonym of impact is .....  
a. **importance**                      b. **influence**                      c. **affect**                      d. **cause**
102. The research was done ..... the request of the science teacher.  
a. **from**                      b. **for**                      c. **in**                      d. **at**
103. I tried ..... my study time into twenty periods and taking breaks between them.  
a. **continuing**                      b. **cutting**                      c. **dividing**                      d. **leaving**
104. Children need to be taught not to talk back their parents. This means that children .....  
a. **weren't allowed to discuss issues**  
b. **shouldn't be allowed to reply rudely**  
c. **were asked to stop making noise**                      d. **weren't allowed to say anything**
105. A/An ..... is a judgment or decision reached by reasoning.  
a. **conclusion**                      b. **assumption**                      c. **definition**                      d. **resolution**

106. What are the pros and ..... of social networking sites.  
a. cans                      b. cons                      c. coins                      d. coils
107. She suffered from ..... when her husband died.  
a. happiness                      b. pleasure                      c. depression                      d. tired
108. The ..... of the players improved so they won the cup  
a. performance                      b. priority                      c. station                      d. difference
109. Your opinion is completely wrong. It opposes .....  
a. magic                      b. logic                      c. support                      d. blog
110. Your loud voice distracted me. A synonym for "distracted" .....  
a. supported                      b. encouraged                      c. recommended                      d. disturbed
111. The government should help young people by turning the deserts into ..... land.  
a. fruitful                      b. productive                      c. objective                      d. A & B
112. Don't ..... what must be done today till tomorrow.  
a. defy                      b. delete                      c. delay                      d. decorate
113. The criminal has to stay in prison the rest of his life. This sentence means he is given a .....  
a. life sentence                      b. death sentence                      c. declarative sentence                      d. imperative sentence
114. Everyone should assess his problems. The synonym of "assess" is .....  
a. analyze                      b. evaluate                      c. estimate                      d. All are Ok
115. Tasneem was made to leave her job because of her .....  
a. efficiency                      b. success                      c. inefficiency                      d. progress
116. I am a night ..... and like to go to bed after midnight.  
a. bee                      b. owl                      c. worm                      d. bat
117. It's better to be like ..... then finish late.  
a. zoo birds                      b. early birds                      c. island birds                      d. forest birds
118. The criminal was ..... murder.  
a. accused of                      b. charged with                      c. convicted with                      d. A & B
119. How do you usually ... ideas among a group of friends to get more information about something?  
a. rise                      b. mind                      c. brainstorm                      d. storm
120. We should ..... on to hope till the last moment.  
a. hold                      b. arrest                      c. remain                      d. catch
121. I am totally ..... I need 2 days off.  
a. burnout                      b. progress                      c. burn out                      d. well being
122. The government should put all projects into .....  
a. exercise                      b. examination                      c. training                      d. practice
123. How many teams ..... part in the last tournament?  
a. took                      b. gave                      c. did                      d. made
124. The police ..... the criminal and arrested him yesterday.  
a. fainted                      b. haunted                      c. freed                      d. allowed
125. Parents should learn their children to put their things .....  
a. off                      b. out                      c. away                      d. down

B

Grammar Units Four : Six

1

Modal verbs which express necessity

Present	Past	Future
must have to / has to have (got) to / has (got) to need to / needs to	had to	must / have to / has to will have to / needs to / will need to

تُستخدم (must + inf.) للتعبير عن قوانين عامة كما هي موجودة في كتب القانون وتعليمات عامة.

- تُستخدم (must + inf.) للتعبير عن التزام شخصي أو تذكيرة قوية للنفس مع الضمائر (I / We) في الجملة الخبرية و (you) في حالة السؤال. كما تستخدم في النصائح القوية والدعوات الصادقة (الحارة) وإعطاء أوامر. بينما تُستخدم (have to / has to) للتعبير عن الزام خارجي مفروض علينا مثل الالتزام بالقوانين و التعليمات في مواقف محددة.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

- It says here in the law book, "All passengers ..... present valid photo identification at check-in for all flights."  
a. ought                      b. needn't                      c. have to                      d. must  
(السودان 2010 ث3)
- There are always children near the school, so you ..... drive carefully.  
a. need                      b. mustn't                      c. can                      d. must  
(الدور الثاني 2009 ث3)
- Astronauts ..... practise doing every day activities without gravity.  
a. has to                      b. have to                      c. have been                      d. had been  
(الدور الثاني 2017 ث3)
- Riders of motorcycles .....wear helmets.  
a. must                      b. can't                      c. may                      d. mustn't
- When we were children, we didn't have e-mails so we .....write letters. (الدور الاول 2013 ث3)  
a. must                      b. had to                      c. have to                      d. has to
- You ..... to get more practice if you want to pass your driving test. (السودان 2014 ث3)  
a. need                      b. can't                      c. would                      d. must
- You ..... be at the airport by six o'clock. The plane takes off at six. (أزهر ادبي دور اول 2012)  
a. shall                      b. might                      c. can                      d. have to
- You ..... come and have dinner with us.  
a. have to                      b. must                      c. had to                      d. needn't
- ..... you keep playing that terrible music? It is annoying.  
a. Have to                      b. Do                      c. Must                      d. Can
- We ..... go and see that film – I have heard it is excellent!  
a. have to                      b. needn't                      c. had to                      d. must
- I ..... buy some new clothes. Mine look so old.  
a. have to                      b. needn't                      c. don't have                      d. must
- I ..... buy some new clothes. I'm starting a new job as a teacher and we have to wear formal clothes.  
a. have got to                      b. needn't                      c. don't have                      d. must
- When she got home, she ..... cook dinner before everyone arrived.  
a. have to                      b. needn't                      c. had to                      d. must
- I ..... to pay extra rent now because my friend has left the apartment.  
a. have                      b. needn't                      c. need to                      d. must
- You ..... buy a ticket before you travel on the train.  
a. needn't                      b. had to                      c. will have to                      d. don't have to
- I really ..... phone my parents to tell them I'm going to be late home today.  
a. need                      b. must                      c. can                      d. could
- Malek and Moaz ..... be home by nine. That's a family rule.  
a. has to                      b. can                      c. have to                      d. could
- I often ..... go to Alex on business.  
a. needn't                      b. must                      c. have to                      d. need
- ..... wear that yellow tie as part of your work uniform?  
a. Needn't you                      b. Must you                      c. Do you have to                      d. Need you to
- At her first school, she ..... wear a blue uniform.  
a. had to                      b. must                      c. has to                      d. can
- Today's workers ..... develop new skills in the future.  
a. will have                      b. have to need                      c. will need                      d. will need to
- It is ..... to study hard in the days before your exams.  
a. a necessary                      b. a must                      c. necessity                      d. forbidden
- The environment is our heritage which we all ..... protect. (الدور الثاني 2009 ث2)  
a. dare                      b. need                      c. must                      d. might

## 2 Modal verbs which express lack of necessity.

Present	Past	Future
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>don't/ doesn't have to + inf.</li> <li>don't/ doesn't need to + inf.</li> <li>needn't + inf.</li> <li>It isn't necessary for شخص + to + inf.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>لم يكن مضطر أن يفعل و لذلك لم يفعل</li> <li>didn't have to + inf.</li> <li>didn't need to + inf.</li> <li>It wasn't necessary to + inf.</li> <li>لم يكن مضطر أن يفعل ولكنه قد فعل</li> <li>needn't have + P.P</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>won't have to + inf.</li> <li>won't need to + inf.</li> <li>It won't be necessary for + شخص to + inf.</li> </ul>

## 3 Prohibition (= mustn't + inf.)

	forbidden	from	v+ing
	banned	from	v+ing
فاعل + (am, is, are)	prohibited	from	v+ing
	not allowed	to	مصدر
	not permitted	to	مصدر

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

- You ..... do your homework today because tomorrow will be a holiday. (الدور الاول 2010 ث2)  
a. **will not**                      b. **cannot**                      c. **don't have to**                      d. **don't need**
- You .....take things that don't belong to you. (الدور الاول 2013 ث2 نظام قديم)  
a. **don't have to**                      b. **mustn't**                      c. **shouldn't**                      d. **needn't**
- You .....come with us if you don't want to. (السودان 2018 ث3)  
a. **mustn't**                      b. **needn't**                      c. **mightn't**                      d. **can't**
- You ..... take this crowded train. There is another one in ten minutes. (الدور الثاني 2013 ث2)  
a. **mustn't**                      b. **should**                      c. **must**                      d. **don't need to**
- We ..... to go to school tomorrow. It's a public holiday. (الدور الاول 2011 ث2)  
a. **could**                      b. **mustn't**                      c. **need**                      d. **don't have**
- You don't need .....add more salt to this dish. (الدور الاول 2015 ث3 نظام حديث)  
a. **for**                      b. **on**                      c. **to**                      d. **of**
- You ..... park here. It says "No Parking".  
a. **needn't**                      b. **don't have to**                      c. **must**                      d. **mustn't**
- Tarek ..... get the bus to the park. My father can take him in our car.  
a. **needn't**                      b. **mustn't**                      c. **didn't have to**                      d. **don't have to**
- Karim was already at the sports centre when I arrived, so I ..... send him a text telling him to meet us there.  
a. **needn't have**                      b. **didn't have to**                      c. **mustn't have**                      d. **don't have to**
- You ..... run next to the swimming pool. You might fall over.  
a. **didn't have to**                      b. **mustn't**                      c. **don't have to**                      d. **needn't**
- We can walk to the bookshop if you want, but we ..... as the bus goes there.  
a. **mustn't**                      b. **have to**                      c. **couldn't**                      d. **don't have to**
- We ..... run to the museum because it was already closed when we got there.  
a. **don't have to**                      b. **didn't have to**                      c. **needn't have**                      d. **mustn't have**
- You ..... give my credit card details to anyone.  
a. **didn't have to**                      b. **mustn't**                      c. **don't have to**                      d. **needn't**
- What did you do recently that you .....?  
a. **needn't have done**                      b. **didn't have to do**                      c. **don't do**                      d. **needn't do**
- You ..... take that bus. There's another one in five minutes.  
a. **don't have to**                      b. **mustn't**                      c. **can't**                      d. **don't need**



## 4

## Advice

should (not) = ought (not) to = had better (not) + inf. = It's advisable  
= If I were you, I would (not) + inf. = I advise you to (not to) + inf.

- نستخدم ما سبق للتعبير عن النصيحة.
- In Summer, tourists **should wear** a hat and **ought not to sit** in the sun.
- He **ought to come** early for the interview. That's **my advice**.

## 5

## Regret and blame about the past

- نستخدم هذه التعبيرات للتعبير عن اللوم او الندم علي فعل في الماضي.

كان من المفترض حدوث شيء في الماضي ولكنه لم يحدث

**should have + p.p**

- You **should have arrived** early for the exam.

**ought to have + p.p**

- You **ought to have arrived** early for the exam.

**was / were supposed to + المصدر**

- You **were supposed to arrive** early for the exam.

**It was wrong of .... not to + المصدر**

- **It was wrong** of you **not to arrive** early for the exam.

لم يكن من المفترض حدوث شيء في الماضي ولكنه حدث

**shouldn't have + p.p**

- You **shouldn't have arrived** late for the exam.

**oughtn't to have + p.p**

- You **oughtn't to have arrived** late for the exam.

**wasn't / weren't supposed to + المصدر**

- You **weren't supposed to arrive** late for the exam.

**It was wrong of .... to + المصدر**

- **It was wrong** of you **to arrive** late for the exam.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

- To become a successful driver, you ..... take a lot of training. (الدور الثاني 2010 ث3)  
a. **can't**                      b. **ought**                      c. **needn't**                      d. **should**
- Ali fell off his bike this morning. He hurt his head. He ..... more careful.  
a. **must have been**                      b. **should be**                      c. **might have been**                      d. **should have been**
- If you can't dictate your conditions, you ..... negotiate. (الدور الاول 2011 ث3)  
a. **will**                      b. **should**                      c. **need**                      d. **ought**
- It's five o'clock. I ..... go now before the traffic gets too bad.  
a. **ought**                      b. **need**                      c. **would better**                      d. **am supposed to**
- Everyone knows that this is a busy restaurant. They ..... a reservation but they didn't.  
a. **ought to have made**                      b. **weren't supposed to make**  
c. **must have made**                      d. **had to make**
- I ..... harder when I was young. I wish I had gone to college.  
a. **must have studied**                      b. **did study**  
c. **oughtn't to study**                      d. **should have studied**
- You ..... apologise to your friend when you do something unpleasant. (الدور الثاني 2015 ث3 نظام قديم)  
a. **would**                      b. **needn't**                      c. **should**                      d. **shouldn't**
- It's ..... not to stay up late with your friends. Your father will be very angry.  
a. **undesirable**                      b. **advisable**                      c. **unnecessary**                      d. **unimportant**
- I ..... that movie. I regret watching it as it gave me nightmares.  
a. **shouldn't have watched**                      b. **ought to have watched**  
c. **can't have watched**                      d. **weren't supposed to watch**
- Mai should have finished her task by the middle of the week.  
a. **Mai finished her task by the middle of the week.**  
b. **Mai won't finish her task by the middle of the week.**  
c. **Mai didn't finish her task by the middle of the week.**  
d. **Mai used to finish her task by the middle of the week.**
- If you want to pass your exams, you ..... waste your time.  
a. **'d better**                      b. **hadn't better**                      c. **'d better not**                      d. **'d better not to**

12. I shouldn't have allowed the children to play in their bedroom. I wish I ..... that.  
 a. **hadn't done**      a. **couldn't do**      c. **had done**      d. **could have done**
13. I shouldn't have allowed the children to play in their bedroom. I regret ..... that.  
 a. **not doing**      a. **to do**      c. **not to do**      d. **doing**
14. You shouldn't have been so rude to your mother - she deserves better. This sentence expresses .....  
 a. **possibility**      b. **blame**      c. **advice**      d. **suggestion**
15. .... we have eggs or beans for breakfast tomorrow? - You choose.  
 a. **Might**      b. **Could**      c. **Need**      d. **Should**
16. It would be a good idea to stop smoking, so you ..... do that.  
 a. **may**      b. **might**      c. **should**      d. **needn't**

**can**

Can I go out, dad? طلب الاذن  
 I can speak English well. قدرة في المضارع

You can go out. اعطاء الاذن  
 Can you help me? طلب المساعدة

**could**

Could I go out, dad? طلب الاذن  
 It could be hot today. الاحتمال

Could you lend me some money? طلب المساعدة  
 We could go for a walk. اقتراح

**may / might**

May I go out, dad? طلب الاذن  
 He may go there alone. الاحتمال

You may go out. اعطاء الاذن  
 He might go there alone. الاحتمال

**could have + p.p**

- كان بإمكانك أن تفعل هذا الشيء في الماضي ولكنك لم تفعله.
- Mona **could have bought** the book, but she borrowed it from the library instead.
  - يمكن استخدام (**could have + p.p**) للتعبير عن احتمال وقوع شيء في الماضي (المتحدث غير متأكد اذا كان الشيء قد حدث في الماضي أم لا) و في هذه الحالة تتساوي مع (**may/might have + p.p**)
  - She **could have been** at home yesterday. I'm not sure.
  - يمكن استخدام (**could have + p.p**) للتعبير عن أمنية لم تتحقق في الماضي أو ندم في الماضي بعد (**I wish / If only**) هنا تتساوي مع (**had + p.p**).
  - I wish I **could have studied** English yesterday but I **didn't**.

**couldn't have + p.p**

- تعبر عن استحالة فعل شيء ما في الماضي.
- Mary **couldn't have defeated** her opponent as she didn't have any formal training in boxing.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-**

1. It began to rain and there were no taxis. At last I ..... arrive home. (الدور الثاني 2011 ث3)  
 a. **was able to**      b. **couldn't**      c. **wasn't able to**      d. **managed**
2. I travelled by train, but I ..... by car. (الدور الثاني 2011 ث3)  
 a. **might have travelled**      b. **could travel**  
 c. **could have travelled**      d. **can travel**
3. The film was really enjoyable. I wish you .....with us. (الدور الثاني 2004 ث3)  
 a. **would be**      b. **could be**      c. **are**      d. **had been**
4. When I was young, I ..... easily touch my toes.  
 a. **were able to**      b. **could**      c. **was capable of**      d. **may**
5. I ..... travel in July because my exams will definitely be finished at the beginning of that month.  
 a. **would**      b. **can**      c. **ought**      d. **couldn't**

6. Working in London next summer could be a great experience. This sentence expresses future .....  
 a. **possibility**                      b. **regret**                      c. **necessity**                      d. **prohibition**
7. I'm not certain that the storm will get worse. This means that the storm ..... get worse.  
 a. **can**                      b. **would better**                      c. **ought**                      d. **could**
8. Could I ask you a personal question? It's a polite .....  
 a. **possibility**                      b. **regret**                      c. **permission**                      d. **prohibition**
9. A: Could I leave early today? B: No, you .....  
 a. **couldn't**                      b. **can't**                      c. **weren't able to**                      d. **oughtn't**
10. They ..... a taxi home instead of walking and getting wet.  
 a. **shouldn't have taken**                      b. **couldn't be taken**  
 c. **could have taken**                      d. **can have taken**
11. He came and spoke to me, but I ..... remember his name.  
 a. **couldn't**                      b. **was able to**                      c. **had rather**                      d. **am supposed**
12. I ..... in college if I hadn't had an allowance from my parents.  
 a. **could have succeeded**                      b. **couldn't have succeeded**  
 c. **can't have succeeded**                      d. **mustn't have succeeded**
13. I **could have gone** directly to college, but I decided to travel for a year. This sentence expresses .....  
 a. **present ability**                      b. **deduction**                      c. **weren't able to**                      d. **past possibility**
14. I **can** usually **cope** with difficult situations. This sentence expresses .....  
 a. **present ability**                      b. **deduction**                      c. **permission**                      d. **past possibility**
15. You **can talk** to the teachers in ten minutes. This sentence expresses .....  
 a. **present ability**                      b. **deduction**                      c. **permission**                      d. **past ability**
16. When I was six, I **could ride** a bike, but I **couldn't swim**. This sentence expresses .....  
 a. **present ability**                      b. **deduction**                      c. **permission**                      d. **past ability**
17. There is no oxygen in space, so you ..... breathe normally. (الدور الثاني 2005 ث3)  
 a. **must**                      b. **mustn't**                      c. **can**                      d. **can't**
18. We ..... to the cinema but we decided to watch TV. (الدور الاول 2007 ث3)  
 a. **can't have gone**                      b. **must have gone**                      c. **could have gone**                      d. **don't have to go**

**may / might**

1. I ..... go to Japan for a month to study Japanese. I haven't decided yet  
 a. **might**                      b. **must**                      c. **can't**                      d. **won't**
2. .... we use your phone? This refers to permission.  
 a. **Do**                      b. **Did**                      c. **Must**                      d. **May**
3. You **might** like to try one of our wonderful desserts. This sentence refers to a .....  
 a. **permission**                      b. **suggestion**                      c. **ability**                      d. **necessity**
4. The economy **may/might** go up or down in the next year. This refers to weak .....  
 a. **permission**                      b. **suggestion**                      c. **ability**                      d. **possibility**
5. Might I interrupt you for a moment? This refers to .....  
 a. **permission**                      b. **suggestion**                      c. **ability**                      d. **possibility**
6. A: Might I ask you a question? B: Yes, .....  
 a. **you might**                      b. **I may**                      c. **of course**                      d. **never**

**افعال يأتي بعدها ing**

admit	يعترف	deny	ينكر
avoid	يتجنب	keep	يستمر
enjoy	يستمتع	suggest	يقترح
risk	يخطر	mind	يمنع
consider	يعتبر	spend	يقضي (وقت)
He <u>stopped</u> smoking.                      توقف عن التدخين			
He <u>remembered</u> studying.                      تذكر انه ذاكر بالفعل			

**افعال يأتي بعدها to + inf**

agree	يوافق	hope	يتمنى
arrange	يرتب	want	يريد
decide	يقرر	choose	يختار
promise	يعد	plan	يخطط
expect	يتوقع	refuse	يرفض
He <u>stopped</u> to smoke.                      توقف لكي يدخن			
He <u>remembered</u> to study.                      تذكر ان يذاكر (بعد قليل)			

He **forgot studying**. ذاكر ولكنه نسي انه ذاكر  
I **regret buying** this car. ندمت انني اشترت السيارة

- (recommend/advise/ecourage/allow/permit) + **v+ing**
- (recommend/advise/ecourage/allow/permit) + **to + inf.**
- in addition **to** - due **to** - lead **to** - object **to**
- thanks **to** - contribute **to** - look forward **to**

He **forgot to study**. نسي ان يذاكر  
I **regret to tell** you bad news. يأسف ان يبلغ خبر سيئ

- إذا سُبقت الأفعال (like / love / prefer / hate) يأتي بعدها (to+inf). فقط.
- I **like eating** / **to eat** pizza.
- I'd **like to eat** pizza.
- هذه التعبيرات يأتي بعدها الاسم او ing

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

#### v. +ing

- We all noticed that she avoided ..... at us.  
a. **looks** b. **to look** c. **looking**
- Try to avoid ..... by people.  
a. **to criticise** b. **being criticised** c. **to criticising**
- He practises ..... the guitar every day.  
a. **to play** b. **to be played** c. **to have played**
- Do you enjoy ..... to classical music?  
a. **listen** b. **listening** c. **listened**
- They suggested ..... for a picnic in the park.  
a. **to go** b. **goes** c. **has gone**
- Huda admitted ..... my pen without asking me.  
a. **borrow** b. **borrowed** c. **borrows**
- My uncle doesn't enjoy ..... in big cities.  
a. **drive** b. **driving** c. **driven**
- I consider ..... adventure stories; they appeal to me so much!  
a. **to read** b. **to reading** c. **reading**
- This watch is so precious. It's worth ..... for a big sum of money.  
a. **buying** b. **to buy** c. **buy**
- I can't help ..... when I speak with my little grandchild.  
a. **laugh** b. **to laugh** c. **laughing**
- It's no good ..... a lot of sweets; you will gain more weight.  
a. **eat** b. **to eat** c. **to eating**

#### To + inf.

- Hala agreed ..... to her young sister.  
a. **apologize** b. **to apologize** c. **to have apologized**
- She promised ..... me as soon as the plane lands.  
a. **to phone** b. **phoned** c. **would phone**
- In 1954, the government decided ..... the High Dam.  
a. **built** b. **building** c. **to build**
- We expect ..... the English test this year.  
a. **pass** b. **to passing** c. **passing**
- When I was younger, I always wanted my mother ..... me stories.  
a. **read** b. **to read** c. **reading**
- He is learning ..... the piano.  
a. **to play** b. **play** c. **playing**
- The naughty boy promised the school principal ..... well in class.  
a. **behaving** b. **to behave** c. **behave**
- My father forced me ..... at home.  
a. **stay** b. **staying** c. **to stay**
- Amir hopes ..... a prize for his latest short stories collection.  
a. **to win** b. **winning** c. **to winning**

- (الدور الاول 2003 3ث)  
d. **to be looked**  
(أزهر علمي دور اول 2017)  
d. **criticising**  
(الدور الاول 2006 3ث)  
d. **playing**  
(الدور الثاني 2009 3ث)  
d. **to listen**  
(الدور الثاني 2013 3ث)  
d. **going**  
(السودان 2014 3ث نظام حديث)  
d. **borrowing**  
(الدور الاول 2011 2ث)  
d. **to drive**  
  
b. **read**  
  
d. **to buying**  
  
d. **to laughing**  
  
d. **eating**

- (الدور الثاني 2009 3ث)  
d. **apologizing**  
(السودان 2011 3ث)  
d. **phones**  
(الدور الثاني 2011 3ث)  
d. **had built**  
(الدور الاول 2013 3ث)  
d. **to pass**  
(السودان 2014 3ث)  
d. **reads**  
(أزهر ادبي دور اول 2006)  
d. **played**  
(الدور الاول 2018 3ث)  
d. **to be behaved**  
(أزهر ادبي دور اول 2018)  
d. **stays**  
(الدور الثاني 2012 3ث)  
d. **win**

**inf. OR to + inf. OR v.+ing**

1. Would you like me ..... to the club with you?  
a. **go**                                      b. **to go**                                      c. **going**                                      d. **Both b & c**
2. He likes ..... his homework one by one.  
a. **do**                                      b. **to do**                                      c. **doing**                                      d. **Both b & c**
3. I feel like ..... a nice cool glass of lemonade.  
a. **have**                                      b. **to have**                                      c. **having**                                      d. **Both b & c**
4. My friend allowed me ..... his mobile.  
a. **use**                                      b. **to use**                                      c. **using**                                      d. **to using**
5. My friend let me ..... his mobile.  
a. **use**                                      b. **to use**                                      c. **using**                                      d. **to using**
6. She suggested ..... a new screen.  
a. **buy**                                      b. **to buy**                                      c. **buying**                                      d. **to buying**
7. She suggested we ..... a new screen.  
a. **buy**                                      b. **to buy**                                      c. **buying**                                      d. **to buying**
8. She was suggested ..... the role of Cleopatra.  
a. **play**                                      b. **to play**                                      c. **playing**                                      d. **to playing**
9. I recommend ..... that report for further information.  
a. **to read**                                      b. **to reading**                                      c. **read**                                      d. **reading**
10. I recommend that you ..... late anymore.  
a. **not being**                                      b. **should not**                                      c. **not be**                                      d. **would not be**
11. Teachers encourage ..... hard.  
a. **to study**                                      b. **studying**                                      c. **study**                                      d. **to be studying**
12. Teachers encourage their students ..... hard.  
a. **to study**                                      b. **studying**                                      c. **study**                                      d. **to be studying**
13. Students are encouraged ..... hard.  
a. **to study**                                      b. **studying**                                      c. **study**                                      d. **to be studying**
14. The burglar admitted ..... the lady's jewellery.  
a. **to stealing**                                      b. **stealing**                                      c. **that he had stolen**                                      d. **All answers are Ok**

**To + n. / v.+ing**

1. She ..... to the plan because of the incorrect facts. (الدور الثاني 2017 3ث)  
a. **rejected**                                      b. **objected**                                      c. **projected**                                      d. **injected**
2. He refused ..... out our plan. This means he objected ..... it out.  
a. **to carry / to carry**                                      b. **to carry / to carrying**                                      c. **to carry / carrying**                                      d. **carrying / to carry**
3. He devoted his life ..... the needy.  
a. **helping**                                      b. **to help**                                      c. **help**                                      d. **to helping**
4. I prefer ..... TV.  
a. **reading to watch**                                      b. **reading than watch**  
c. **to read rather than watching**                                      d. **reading to watching**
5. I'd prefer ..... TV.  
a. **reading to watch**                                      b. **read than watch**  
c. **to read rather than watch**                                      d. **reading to watching**
6. I'd rather ..... TV.  
a. **reading to watching**                                      b. **read than watch**                                      c. **to read than watch**                                      d. **read to watch**

**remember / forget / regret / stop / try**

1. I regretted ..... her in public. (الدور الثاني 2005 3ث)  
a. **criticise**                                      b. **to criticise**                                      c. **criticising**                                      d. **to criticising**
2. Dear passengers, we ..... to inform you that Flight 951 will be an hour late. (الدور الاول 2010 2ث)  
a. **suggest**                                      b. **refuse**                                      c. **regret**                                      d. **announce**
3. I regret ..... the match. It was a boring one. (أزهر علمي دور اول 2012)  
a. **to watch**                                      b. **to watching**                                      c. **watch**                                      d. **watching**
4. Egypt Air regrets ..... the delay of its flight no. 721 for one hour and offers the passengers a meal at the lounge. (أزهر علمي دور اول 2013)  
a. **to announce**                                      b. **announce**                                      c. **to announcing**                                      d. **announcing**

5. When they came to a cafeteria, they stopped ..... .  
 a. **eating**                      b. **to eat**                      c. **to eating**                      (الدور الاول 2007 3ث)  
 d. **to be eaten**  
 6. She stopped ..... CDs. Now, she listens to YouTube.  
 a. **buy**                      b. **to buy**                      c. **buying**                      (الدور الثاني 2017 3ث)  
 d. **to buying**  
 7. On my way to the station, I stopped ..... about Fatma.  
 a. **asking**                      b. **ask**                      c. **to ask**                      (الدور الاول 2012 2ث)  
 d. **asked**  
 8. Don't forget ..... on the door when you come to my office again.  
 a. **been knocking**                      b. **knocking**                      c. **to knock**                      (الدور الثاني 2013 2 ث)  
 d. **knock**  
 9. I will never forget ..... my wife for the first time at my sister's birthday party.  
 a. **meeting**                      b. **to meet**                      c. **to be met**                      d. **meet**  
 10. I still remember ..... Alexandria when I was young. It was really amazing. (الدور الثاني 2015 3ث)  
 a. **visit**                      b. **being visited**                      c. **visit**                      d. **visiting**  
 11. Dad was happy with me because I remembered ..... the letter.  
 a. **posting**                      b. **to post**                      c. **to posting**                      d. **post**  
 12. I want to try ..... with a friend to see if it helps us stay more motivated.  
 a. **study**                      b. **to study**                      c. **studying**                      d. **to studying**  
 13. I'm trying ..... but it's impossible with all this noise.  
 a. **study**                      b. **to study**                      c. **studying**                      d. **to studying**

## Phrasal verbs

### Separable Phrasal Verbs

### أفعال اصطلاحية لابد أن تنفصل

let ..... down                      يخذل شخص                      ring ..... back                      يعاود الاتصال بشخص

### Inseparable Phrasal Verbs

### أفعال اصطلاحية لا تنفصل

break down	يتعطل	hang out	يتسكع / يقضي وقت مع أصدقائه
call on	يزور	look after	يعتني بـ
catch up with	يلحق بـ	look for	يبحث عن
come in	يدخل	look forward to	يتطلع الي
count on	يعتمد علي	look into	يتدبر أمر / يدرس موضوع
drop out	يترك الدراسة	look out	احذر
fall off	ينخفض	run into	يقابل بالصدفة
find out	يكشف	run out	ينفذ
get away with	يفلت من العقاب	run out of	يستنفذ (طعام / بنزين)
get on with	يكون على وفاق مع	set off	ينطلق / يبدأ رحلة
get over	يتغلب على / يشفي من	take after	يشبه شخص في العائلة
get rid of	يتخلص من	take off	تقلع الطائرة
go back	يعود	watch out	احذر
grow up	يكبر / يتصرف بنضج		

### Separable & Inseparable Phrasal Verbs

### أفعال اصطلاحية يمكن أن تنفصل ويمكن ألا تنفصل

bring about	يسبب / يؤدي الي	put off	يؤجل
bring up	يربي (طفل)	put on	يرتدي
call off	يلغي شيء كاجتماع	switch off	يطفى (جهاز / اضاءة)
carry out	ينفذ (خطة / مشروع / مهمة)	switch on	يشغل (جهاز / اضاءة)
clean up	يرتب المكان / ينظف	throw away	يتخلص من شيء
figure out	يفهم / يحل مشكلة	try on	يقيس ملابس
fill in = fill out	يملا استمارة بيانات	turn down	يخفض صوت جهاز
give up	يقنع عن / يتخلى عن	turn off	يطفى (جهاز / اضاءة)



look <b>up</b>	يبحث عن معلومة أو معنى كلمة	turn <b>on</b>	يشغل (جهاز / اضاءة)
put <b>away</b>	يضع شيء في مكانه	turn <b>up</b>	يرفع صوت جهاز

### Separable & Inseparable Phrasal Verbs

أفعال اصطلاحية يتغير معناها خاصة عندما تنفصل

make <b>up</b>	يفبرك قصة أو عذر	make your mind <b>up</b>	يقرر / يحسم أمره
		make <b>up</b> your mind	
pick <b>up</b>	يلتقط / يرفع من الأرض	pick ..... <b>up</b>	يصطحب شخص
take <b>off</b>	تقلع الطائرة	take ..... <b>off</b>	يخلع ملابس

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

- She ..... a pile of old photographs while she was clearing the cupboard.  
a. **came across**      b. **put off**      c. **count on**      d. **try out**
- Can you turn the TV .....? I'm trying to work.  
a. **at**      b. **up**      c. **down**      d. **over**
- I ..... for a new adventure in the United States on the first day of the new year.  
a. **believe in**      b. **let down**      c. **get over**      d. **set off**
- When I was sent to prison, I really felt I had let my parents .....  
a. **forward**      b. **on**      c. **down**      d. **over**
- When things aren't going well, my parents encourage me, telling me not to give .....  
a. **forward**      b. **up**      c. **down**      d. **over**
- What made you decide ..... a career as a teacher?  
a. **in**      b. **up**      c. **at**      d. **on**
- The economic reform ..... great change in the lives of the common people.  
a. **brought about**      b. **brought in**      c. **brought down**      d. **brought into**
- He's going to ..... when he gets his exam result.  
a. **ring in**      b. **ring at**      c. **ring back**      d. **ring down**
- If there's any problem I'll .....  
a. **you back**      b. **break down**      c. **ring back you**      d. **ring you back**
- You will be there tomorrow - you won't ....., will you?  
a. **let me down**      b. **left me down**      c. **let me on**      d. **let me over**
- You have to ..... yourself. That's the secret of success.  
a. **believe down**      b. **believe onto**      c. **believe on**      d. **believe in**
- She was still ..... the shock of what she had been told.  
a. **nothing over**      b. **getting over**      c. **being over**      d. **going over**
- Can you ..... up the pen for me?  
a. **pick**      b. **click**      c. **hit**      d. **bit**
- Please wait at the school gate. John will ..... there.  
a. **pick you on**      b. **hit you in**      c. **pick you up**      d. **pick up you**
- I don't know how we're going to ..... this problem.  
a. **set off**      b. **look at**      c. **come on**      d. **get over**
- Fears that the world was about to run ..... fuel proved groundless.  
a. **out back**      b. **out in**      c. **out off**      d. **out of**
- Neither the teacher nor his students know how to ..... the problem.  
a. **work out**      b. **work for**      c. **take after**      d. **come on**
- I've done some research to ..... the cheapest way of travelling there.  
a. **let down**      b. **find out**      c. **get over**      d. **pick up**
- She's got a few thousand pounds ..... for her retirement.  
a. **run out**      b. **let down**      c. **put away**      d. **put off**
- It is believed Elon Musk ..... one of the greatest innovations of modern times.  
a. **look after**      b. **log in**      c. **come in with**      d. **come up with**
- The idea seemed to ..... and the project wasn't carried out.  
a. **believe in**      b. **fade out**      c. **bring about**      d. **get over**
- I didn't ..... with her at work either - we fought like cat and dog.  
a. **get on**      b. **get off**      c. **get over**      d. **let down**

23. Don't forget to ..... the equipment before setting up the experiment.  
a. **try on**                      b. **look at**                      c. **try out**                      d. **look up**
24. He thanked the nurses who had ..... him while he was sick.  
a. **looked for**                      b. **cared for**                      c. **got over**                      d. **looked up**
25. You'll have to work harder to ..... the top students in your class.  
a. **run out**                      b. **get on**                      c. **try out**                      d. **catch up with**
26. I always ..... my parents to help me.  
a. **count on**                      b. **get on**                      c. **pick up**                      d. **catch up**
27. I've got to check over my work for spelling before I .....  
a. **believe in it**                      b. **believe it in**                      c. **hand it in**                      d. **hand in it**
28. He was looking ..... working with the new management.  
a. **forward in**                      b. **forward to**                      c. **to forward**                      d. **in forward**
29. We're ..... the possibility of merging the two departments.  
a. **looking after**                      b. **clicking on**                      c. **looking at**                      d. **looking into**
30. It is a tradition that the young ..... the old in their family.  
a. **count on**                      b. **look at**                      c. **look after**                      d. **hand in**
31. Malak ..... her father in being strong-willed.  
a. **looks after**                      b. **counts on**                      c. **relies on**                      d. **takes after**
32. Never ..... until tomorrow what may be done today.  
a. **pick up**                      b. **put off**                      c. **catch up**                      d. **hand in**
33. Could you ..... the heater? I'm cold.  
a. **look after**                      b. **let down**                      c. **turn up**                      d. **turn down**
34. You must ....., or you'll be late today.  
a. **get over**                      b. **let down**                      c. **turn up**                      d. **hurry up**

## Suggestion

Use the following structures to make suggestions about what to do in the future:

استخدم التركيبات التالية لتقديم اقتراحات حول ما يجب القيام به في المستقبل:

### - How about + v+ing?

- How about **saying** no more often?

### - What about + v+ing?

- What about **doing** sport four times a week instead of six?

### - Have you considered/thought about+ v+ing?

- Have you **considered going** to bed a bit earlier?

- Have you **thought about going** to bed a bit earlier?

### - Why don't you + inf.?

- Why **don't you** start studying for that exam in February?

### - You could/should + inf.

- You **could do** your homework with other students.

- You **should plan** your revision.

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

1. .... start learning Chinese?  
a. **You should**                      b. **Have you considered**                      c. **Why don't you**                      d. **Let's**
2. Have you ..... spending the weekend in Alexandria?  
a. **regarded**                      b. **brought**                      c. **thought**                      d. **considered**
3. .... consult your dictionary or ask your teacher for help.  
a. **I shall**                      b. **Have you considered**                      c. **Why don't**                      d. **You could**
4. .... get together and discuss the problem we are facing.  
a. **Why don't**                      b. **Let's**                      c. **Shall we**                      d. **How about**

5. You could do this task with your friend if you wish. This shows .....  
 a. **suggestion**                      b. **necessity**                      c. **prohibition**                      d. **request**
6. Why ..... you spend the weekend in the countryside? - That's a good idea.  
 a. **can't**                                  b. **shan't**                                  c. **didn't**                                  d. **don't**
7. Why ..... you spend the weekend in the countryside? - Because I was so busy.  
 a. **can't**                                  b. **shan't**                                  c. **didn't**                                  d. **don't**
8. .... traveling to Luxor in the mid-year holiday?  
 a. **How much**                      b. **How about**                      c. **Have you thought**                      d. **Why don't you**

## II Causative

have - get + المفعول + PP

have - make - let + الفاعل + inf

get - allow - cause + الفاعل + to + inf

- I had my house built.

- I made the builder build my house.

- I get the builder to build my house.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

1. I'm afraid you can't come in at the moment. We ..... the shop decorated. (الدور الثاني 2010 ث)  
 a. **have had**                      b. **will have**                      c. **are having**                      d. **had had**
2. I went to the mechanic to have my car..... (الدور الثاني 2013 ث)  
 a. **repaired**                      b. **repairing**                      c. **to repair**                      d. **be repaired**
3. I always ..... my housework done in the afternoon.  
 a. **make**                                  b. **allowed**                                  c. **get**                                  d. **am having**
4. Heba always helps her mother to get the washing .....  
 a. **to do**                                  b. **done**                                  c. **doing**                                  d. **be done**
5. I ..... the book report ..... tomorrow.  
 a. **will have / done**                      b. **will have / do**                      c. **will get / to do**                      d. **had had / done**
6. I ..... my project work ..... last weekend.  
 a. **have had / done**                      b. **had got / done**                      c. **had / get**                      d. **got / done**
7. Our teacher ..... us read the book again.  
 a. **have**                                  b. **made**                                  c. **got**                                  d. **allowed**
8. Parents should ..... children to turn off their mobile phones when they go to sleep.  
 a. **have**                                  b. **make**                                  c. **let**                                  d. **get**
9. Parents should ..... children turn off their mobile phones when they go to sleep.  
 a. **have**                                  b. **force**                                  c. **cause**                                  d. **persuade**
10. The teacher sometimes ..... an easy exercise for homework.  
 a. **makes us to do**                      b. **allows us do**                      c. **lets us do**                      d. **has us to do**
11. My parents ..... me to stay up later at the weekend.  
 a. **have**                                  b. **allow**                                  c. **let**                                  d. **make**
12. The very hot weather sometimes stops us ..... outside.  
 a. **from going**                      b. **go**                                  c. **went**                                  d. **to going**
13. My father usually discourages us ..... video games in our spare time.  
 a. **to play**                                  b. **play**                                  c. **from being played**                      d. **from playing**
14. **Malak:** Did you prepare lunch? **Malek:** No, I ..... as I was too busy studying.  
 a. **had prepared it**                      b. **prepared it**                      c. **had it prepared**                      d. **had it prepare**

## C Writing Units Four: Six

### Punctuation

- Punctuation Marks are **symbols** that we use in **written** language. علامات الترقيم هي رموز تُستخدم في اللغة المكتوبة.
- Punctuation Marks are ..... that we use in written language.
- a. **letters**                      b. **characters**                      c. **abbreviation**                      d. **symbols**

## 1 Capital Letters الحروف الكبيرة

- Reading is very useful.
  - I like Omar and Adel.
  - the Queen of Jordan.
- أسماء العلم "Proper Nouns"
- Egypt - Africa - Cairo - Zagazig - English
  - The River Nile - the Atlantic - the Red Sea
  - Lake Nasser - the Alps - The Chinese
  - Monday - April - Great Expectations
  - the Times - the Dark Knights
  - CD - ARE
- أول حرف في الجملة
  - الحرف الأول من أسماء الأشخاص والقابهم.
  - الحرف الأول من أسماء الدول والقارات والعواصم والمدن والأنهار والمحيطات والبحار والبحيرات والجبال والمعاليم الجغرافية والجنسيات واللغات.
  - الحرف الأول من أيام الأسبوع وشهور السنة والكتب والأفلام والجرائد والمجلات.
  - الاختصارات

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

- We use capital letters to mark the beginning of a/an .....  
a. adjective      b. sentence      c. adverb      d. line
- We use capital letters at the beginning of ..... nouns.  
a. abstract      b. countable      c. proper      d. uncountable
- Names of countries, continents, days of the week and months of the year, public holidays as well as geographic places start with .....  
a. quotation marks      b. capital letters      c. question marks      d. small letters
- The titles of books, magazines, newspapers, plays and music should start with .....  
a. apostrophes      b. commas      c. capital letters      d. colons
- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?  
a. Reham and Mai can speak Japanese although they live in South Africa.  
b. Reham and Mai can speak Japanese although they live in south Africa.  
c. Reham and Mai can speak Japanese although they live in South africa.  
d. Reham and Mai can speak Japanese although they live in South Africa.

## 2 Full stop = Period (.)

- نستخدم (full stop) في آخر الجملة الخبرية (declarative) و آخر الجملة الامرية (imperative) و في آخر الجمل الشرطية (conditional)
- بعد الاختصارات (Jan) كاختصار لـ (January) في الحروف الأولى للأسماء (initials)

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

- A full stop is used after a/an .....  
a. interjection      b. incomplete sentence      c. abbreviation      d. exclamation
- When writing initials for personal names, we use a .....  
a. colon      b. semi colon      c. comma      d. full stop
- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?  
a. Mervat and Arwa went to the club an hour ago?  
b. Mervat and Arwa went to the club an hour ago!  
c. Mervat and Arwa went to the club an hour ago.  
d. Mervat and Arwa went to the club an hour ago,
- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?  
a. My son Omar was born in Jan, 2000.  
b. My son Omar was born in Jan. 2000.  
c. My son Omar was born in Jan; 2000.  
d. My son Omar was born in Jan: 2000.

## 3 Comma (,) الفاصلة السفلية

- بعد كلمات القبول والرفض مثل (Yes / No)
- بعد الشخص الذي نتحدث اليه في اول الجملة وقبله إذا جاء في اخر الجملة.
- لفصل القوائم أو العناصر داخل الجمل.
- لفصل جملتين قى أولهما أداة ربط مثل After / Before
- لفصل قائمة الكلمات أو الصفات أو العبارات المتشابهة
- Before or after the person we are speaking to.
- To separate lists or elements with sentences
- To separate two sentences
- To separate a list of similar word, adjective or phrases

- بعد فعل القول في الكلام المباشر في أول الجملة و تأتي قبل فعل القول في آخر الجملة  
- تأتي لتحديد الجملة الغير أساسية (الجملة الاعتراضية) **"Non-defining clause"**

- Mr Ali, who has just arrived, is a doctor.

- Mr Omar is a teacher, isn't he?

- Monday, June 2, 2001, when I graduated.

- Luckily, I met Mr Moaz at the meeting this morning.

- تأتي قبل السؤال المزيل **"Question tag"**

- لفصل أجزاء التاريخ.

- بعد الظرف في أول الجملة.

- إذا جاء الاسم الذي نتحدث عنه اليه في وسط الجملة نضع **comma** قبله و بعده

- You know, Malek, I am studying English now.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

- The comma, semi-colon and colon are used to indicate a/an ..... in series.  
a. phrase                      b. pause                      c. clause                      d. cause
- A ..... is used after yes and no.  
a. capital letter                      b. colon                      c. comma                      d. semi-colon
- A ..... is used before **"please"** in the end of sentences.  
a. capital letter                      b. comma                      c. colon                      d. coma
- You use a comma before or after the name of the person .....  
a. living near you                      b. sitting next to you  
c. shouting at you                      d. You are speaking to
- We use ..... to separate introductory clauses starting with after, although, as, because, before, if, since and though from independent causes.  
a. full stops                      b. commas                      c. nouns                      d. colons
- To separate lists or elements with in sentences, we use .....  
a. apostrophes                      b. capital letters                      c. commas                      d. colons
- ..... are use to separate a list of similar words in adjectives or phrases.  
a. apostrophes                      b. commas                      c. colons                      d. capital letters
- Put a ..... at the end of the direct sentence in case the speaker is placed in the end.  
a. full stop                      b. semi-colon                      c. comma                      d. colon
- A ... comes before the quotation mark to separate the direct speech from the rest of the sentence.  
a. comma                      b. full stop                      c. semi-colon                      d. question mark
- Use a ..... to separate parts of data.  
a. semi-colon                      b. colon                      c. full stop                      d. comma
- Use a/an ..... to set off a tag question from the rest of all the sentence.  
a. comma                      b. quotation mark                      c. exclamation mark                      d. semi-colon
- Use ..... to mark non-defining clauses.  
a. question marks                      b. semi-colons                      c. full stops                      d. commas
- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?  
a. Malak said; **"This is a great day for me"**.                      b. Malak said, **"This is a great day for me"**.  
c. Malak said' **"This is a great day for me"**.                      d. Malak said? **"This is a great day for me"**.
- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?  
a. **You seem busy now, don't you!**                      b. **You seem busy now: don't you?**  
c. **You seem busy now, don't you?**                      d. **You seem busy now; don't you!**
- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?  
a. **Malak: you have done an excellent job.**                      b. **Malak you have done an excellent job.**  
c. **Malak, you, have done an excellent job.**  
d. **Malak, you have done an excellent job.**
- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?  
a. **When I was doing the housework; a stranger knocked on the front door.**  
b. **When I was doing the housework, a stranger knocked on the front door.**  
c. **When I was doing the housework. a stranger knocked on the front door.**  
d. **When I was doing the housework: a stranger knocked on the front door.**
- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?  
a. **Jana bought sugar, tea, oil and bread.**                      b. **Jana bought: sugar, tea, oil and bread.**  
c. **Jana bought sugar: tea, oil and bread.**                      d. **Jana bought sugar, tea, oil, bread.**

18. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?  
 a. I can't tell you now. However, all will be revealed tomorrow at midday.  
 b. I can't tell you now. However: all will be revealed tomorrow at midday.  
 c. I can't tell you now. however, all will be revealed tomorrow at midday.  
 d. I can't tell you now. However; all will be revealed tomorrow at midday.
19. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?  
 a. The police officer who arrived after just minutes, arrested the criminal.  
 b. The police officer, who arrived after just minutes, arrested the criminal.  
 c. The police officer "who arrived after just minutes, arrested the criminal.  
 d. The police officer, who arrived after just minutes arrested the criminal.

#### 4 colon (:) النقطتين

Use a **colon (:) between sentences when the second sentence explains or justifies the first sentence.**

- تُستخدم بين الجمل عندما تشرح الجملة الثانية الجملة الأولى.

- Try to keep calm during the interview: this will cause a good impression.

**To introduce lists**

- لتقديم القوائم

- Malak needs the following: chocolate, biscuits and chips.

**To express proportion**

- للتعبير عن النسب

- The ratio of girls to boys in our class is 3:1

**To separate minutes from hours**

- للفصل بين الدقائق و الساعات

- It is 9:30.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-**

1. .... introduce lists in sentences.  
 a. Capital letters      b. colons      c. semi-colons      d. commas
2. A .... is used between sentences when the second sentence explains or justifies the first sentence.  
 a. Question mark      b. semi-colon      c. colon      d. comma
3. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?  
 a. - What is the time, pleas? – It's 11,20.      b. - What is the time, pleas? – It's 20;11.  
 c. - What is the time, pleas? – It's 11:20.      d. - What is the time, pleas? – It's 20'11.

#### 5 semi-colon (;) الفاصلة المنقوطة

- He studied hard; he got high marks.      - تُستخدم لربط جملتين في حالة عدم وجود أداة ربط.

**Between two independent clauses linked by a transitional expression**

- تأتي بين جملتين مستقلتين مرتبطتين بكلمة انتقالية.

; accordingly, / ; consequently, / ; for example, / ; nevertheless, / ; thus, / ; so,

- Heavy rain had continues to fall at the airport ; consequently, all flights were cancelled.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-**

1. The ...is used between two independent clauses linked by a traditional expression (accordingly, so)  
 a. apostrophe      b. comma      c. semi-colon      d. colon
2. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?  
 a. He had trained well: so, he got the gold medal.      b. He had trained well; so, he got the gold medal.  
 c. He had trained well so: he got the gold medal.      d. He had trained well so, he got the gold medal.

#### 6 Apostrophe (') الفاصلة العليا

**Possession / Property**

- تُستخدم لإظهار الملكية

- We add ('s) after singular nouns or names.

- مع الأسماء المفردة نضيف (s')

Ali's book.

- When a singular name ends in (s), we can either add an apostrophe or ('s)

- الأسماء المفردة التي تنتهي بـ (s) يمكن إضافة (') أو (s')

Charles' book or Charles's book



Children's toys

- This is Omar and Jana's house.

Will = 'll / are = 're / will not = won't

Hundreds = 100's / m's

- الأسماء الجمع الشاذة التي لا تنتهي بـ (s) نضع لها (s')

ملحوظة: للتعبير عن ملكية واحدة لشخصين نضع (s') بعد الاسم الثاني

- نستخدمها أيضا عند حذف حرف أو أكثر للاختصار (contraction)

- نستخدم لجمع الأرقام و الحروف.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

- The ('s) is added after singular nouns to show .....  
a. possession      b. contrast      c. agreement      d. objection
- The ..... can also be used to show that one or more letters in a contraction.  
a. colon      b. comma      c. apostrophe      d. superlative
- To make a ..... form of two people joined by and such as Malek and Moaz, put ('s) after the second name.  
a. interrogative      b. possessive      c. comparative      d. superlative
- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?  
a. This is Carlos's phone.      b. This is Carlos' phone.  
c. This is Carlos phone.      d. Both a & b
- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?  
a. We were at Eman's and Ahmed's party at the same time.  
b. We were at Eman's and Ahmed party at the same time.  
c. We were at Eman and Ahmed's party at the same time.  
d. We were at Eman and Ahmed party at the same time.

7

### Quotation Marks (" ") / (' ') علامات التنصيص

- Ali said, "I will travel to Cairo tomorrow."      - توضع علامات التنصيص قبل و بعد الكلام المباشر.
- "New Genius" is an amazing book.      - نضع أسماء الكتب و المجلات و الجرائد و العلام بين علامات التنصيص
- What is the meaning of the word "hilarious"?

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?  
a. Have you watched the famous film Titanic?  
b. Have you watched the famous film Titanic'?  
c. Have you watched the famous film "Titanic"?  
d. Have you watched the famous film Titanic"?
- A pair of single or double ..... are used in direct speech.  
a. question marks      b. exclamation marks      c. quotation marks      d. semi-colons
- We can put ..... around titles of films, songs, poems, etc.  
a. question marks      b. quotation marks      c. exclamation marks      d. apostrophes
- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?  
a. 'Oliver' is the main character in "Oliver Twist" written by Charles Dickens.  
b. 'Oliver' is the main character in Oliver Twist" written by Charles Dickens.  
c. 'Oliver' is the main character in 'Oliver Twist: written by Charles Dickens.  
d. 'Oliver' is the main character in 'Oliver Twist, written by Charles Dickens.

8

### Quotation Mark (?) علامة الاستفهام

At the end of direct questions and tag questions

- Where are you from?      - He is clever, isn't he?

(full stop) ملحوظة هامة:- لا نستخدم علامة الاستفهام في نهاية السؤال الغير مباشر حيث ينتهي بـ

- He asked me where I was from.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

- A question mark is used at the end of ..... sentences and tag questions.  
a. declarative      b. interrogative      c. argumentative      d. persuasive

2. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

- a. **You seem busy now, don't you!**  
c. **You seem busy now: don't you?**

- b. **You seem busy now, don't you?**  
d. **You seem busy now, don't you.**

9

Exclamation Mark (!) علامة التعجب

- We use "Exclamation mark" after a command, an **interjection** or what shows surprise, anger or fear.

- نستخدم علامة التعجب بعد الأمر والتعجب أو ما يبين الدهشة أو الغضب أو الخوف.

Wow! / Oh! / Great!

- Don't touch the fire!

- What an interesting film!

- How beautiful she is!

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-**

1. A/An ..... is used after a command, an interjection or what shows a surprise or anger.

- a. **exclamation mark**      b. **semi-colon**

c. **comma**

d. **full stop**

2. Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

- a. **What an amazing place:**  
c. **What an amazing place.**

- b. **What an amazing place"**  
d. **What an amazing place!**

10

Hyphen (-) شرطة الوصل

- استخدم شرطة الوصل مع بعض البادئات واللاحقات

- She was very non-specific in her request.

- استخدم شرطة الوصل عندما ترتبط كلمتان أو أكثر لتكوين صفة موحدة قبل اسم.

- The fourteen-year-old dog was remarkably healthy.

- My brother-in-law is a police officer.

D

## The Great Expectations

### Mrs Joe

- **Mrs Joe (Pip's sister)** was 20 years older than him. She treated him badly and complained about him.
- **Mrs Joe** was **cruel** to **Pip** and **unsatisfied** with her life as the wife of **Joe** the blacksmith.
- **Mrs Joe** considered herself **unlucky** to be married to a blacksmith.
- **Mrs Joe** thought that **Pip** was lucky as she looked after him. I don't agree with her as she treated **Pip** cruelly.
- **Mrs Joe** would punish **Pip** severely if she knew that he stole the food.
- **Mrs Joe** was **boastful** as she always reminded **Pip** that she looked after him.
- **Mrs Joe** was **fierce** so she jumped on **Pip** like an eagle on a lamb.
- **Mrs Joe** wanted **Pip** to be grateful to her as she would send him to **Miss Havisham** where he would make a fortune.
- **Mrs Joe** insisted on **Pip's** going to Miss **Havisham** to help him make his fortune.
- **Mrs Joe** and Uncle **Pumblechook** wanted **Pip's** visits to **Miss Havisham's** to continue as they thought Miss **Havisham** would adopt **Pip** and give him all her money. (**Mrs Joe** and **Uncle Pumblechook** were greedy.)
- **Mrs Joe** was careful and honest as she put the note given to **Pip** by the man in the inn on a shelf where it would be safe.
- **Mrs Joe** drew a hammer to make others understand that **Orlick** had attacked her.
- **Mrs Joe** was scared of **Orlick** in the kitchen because he attacked her before.

### Mr Joe

- **Joe** was a good blacksmith so the soldiers visited him to mend some handcuffs.
- **Joe** and his wife treated **Pip** differently as **Joe** was **Pip's** friend. However, **Mrs Joe** liked to complain about **Pip** and was often angry.
- **Joe** was a kind and helpful man.
- **Joe** was satisfied so he advised **Pip** to be happy with his position in life.

- **Joe** wasn't a lucky child as his father didn't let him go to school
- **Joe** was generous as he was happy the convict ate his pie.
- **Joe's** father was a kind man as he taught **Joe** to be a blacksmith.
- **Joe** loved **Pip** more than himself as he wanted **Mrs Joe** to hit him rather than **Pip**.
- **Joe** was a kind employer as he didn't mind giving **Pip** an afternoon holiday.
- **Joe** was honest as he went back to the inn to give the note to the man who the convict sent for **Pip** who had helped him.
- **Joe** was satisfied so he didn't take money for losing **Pip** as an apprentice.
- **Joe** was polite because he called **Pip** "Sir" after **Pip** became educated.
- **Joe** was right to leave **Pip's** lodgings in London because **Pip** treated him in an unfriendly way.
- During his visit to London, **Joe** coughed too much, sat too far away from the table and dropped food everywhere, which made **Pip** ashamed of him.
- **Joe** proved to be faithful to **Pip** in the end as he paid **Pip's** debts.
- **Joe** and **Biddy** proved they loved **Pip** very much as they named their child boy after **Pip**.

### Magwitch / Provis

- **The convict (Magwitch)** needed a file to take off his leg-irons and get away quickly.
- **The convict** was a **frightening** man because he threatened to kill **Pip**.
- **The convict** was **brave** and **grateful** to **Pip** as he told the soldiers that he stole the food from the blacksmith's house so as not to put **Pip** in trouble.
- **Magwitch, the escaped convict** was **Pip's** secret benefactor. He wanted to help **Pip** who had helped him before.
- **Magwitch** was grateful. He sent **Pip** a coin and became **Pip's** secret benefactor.
- **Magwitch** was severely punished. He had a life sentence for his escape.
- **Magwitch** had worked hard in Australia ever since, so that **Pip** wouldn't need to work. He wanted to help **Pip** because **Pip** had helped him as a child.
- **Magwitch** made **Pip** a **gentleman** as **Pip** went to London and had a fine education and new friends by **Magwitch's** money.
- **Magwitch** was like a father to **Pip**. He was **Pip's** secret benefactor and helped to make **Pip** a gentleman.
- **Magwitch** was a successful businessman as he worked hard till he became a sheep farmer and made a fortune.
- **Magwitch** kept his promises. He promised to help **Pip** if he became rich and he did.
- **Magwitch** was cunning مكر. He called himself **Provis** so that the police couldn't recognize him.
- **Magwitch (Provis)** looked at **Pip's** watch, ring, clothes and books to feel proud of **Pip** who became a gentleman.
- **Magwitch** risked his life for **Pip** as he came back home from Australia to see **Pip**, his gentleman.
- **Magwitch (Provis)** was boastful as he boasted he made **Pip** a gentleman.
- **Magwitch (Provis)** was a victim. When he was a child, he stole and begged to survive.
- **Magwitch (Provis)** wasn't fairly tried as he was given a longer sentence than **Compeyson** who made him steal.
- **Magwitch (Provis)** offered to make **Herbert** a gentleman as **Herbert** was **Pip's** friend and **Provis** wanted **Herbert** not to tell anyone about him.
- **Provis** was a self-made man رجلا عصاميا because he had grown up poor but he worked hard and made a fortune.
- **Provis** was a clever child as he learned to read and write from people he met as he travelled around the country.
- Fate punished **Provis** and **Compeyson** as they were both sent to the same prison ship, far out on some marshes.
- **Provis** had a very bad end as he was given a life sentence. He died without meeting his daughter, **Estella**.
- **Provis** died before meeting his daughter, **Estella**.
- **Provis** had a strong character as he was calm when he was given a life sentence.

## A

## Vocabulary Units Seven : Nine

achievement	إنجاز	department	قسم	involve	يشمل - يتورط في
administration	إدارة	direction	اتجاه	life-changing	شيء يغير مسار الحياة
apply	يطبق	enthusiastic	متحمس	life experience	خبرات الحياة
applicant	مقدم لطلب	excellence	تميز - تفوق	lack	ينقصه - نقص
applications	تطبيقات	editorial	مقال افتتاحي	lane	حارة - ممر ضيق
advanced	متقدم	employment	توظيف	memorize	يحفظ
achievable	ممکن انجازه	entrepreneur	رائد اعمال - مقاول	multiplication	جدول الضرب
appropriate	مناسب	entrepreneurship	ريادة الاعمال	partner	شريك
agile	خفيف - رشيق	feedback	التغذية الراجعة	powerlifting	رفع الاثقال
argument	مناقشة - جدال	debate	يناضر - مناظرة	polio	شلل الاطفال
alive	حي	distance	مسافة	procedures	اجراءات
(be) charged	مُتَّهَم - مشحون	discussion	مناقشة	paraphrase	يفسر - يوضح
(be) in charge of	مسئول عن	elegant	رائع - أنيق	pause	يتوقف - توقف
base	قاعدة	evaluate	يُقيِّم	perseverance	مثابرة
combine	يجمع - يجتمع	facilities	خدمات - تسهيلات	personal statement	بيان شخصي
councillor	عضو مجلس	full-time	دوام كامل	part-time	دوام جزئي
challenging	صعب	graduate	يتخرج - خريج	participate	يشارك في
consult	يستشير	generation	جيل	profile	سيرة مختصرة
competition	منافسة	hobbies	هوايات	passion	شغف - عاطفة
ceremony	احتفال - مراسم	resources	موارد	passionate	شغوف
colossal	ضخم	inspire	يلهم	pandemic	جائحة
measure	يقيس	inspiration	إلهام	pointless	بلا قيمة
colleague	زميل عمل	impress	يبهر	potential	كامن - قدرة
concise	موجز - مختصر	impressive	مؤثر - مبهر	publish	ينشر
create	يبدع	impression	انطباع - أثر	motivate	يُحفِّز
contribute (to)	يسهم في	indicate	يشير الى	motivation	تحفيز
common sense	الشعور العام	intern	متدرب	multinational	متعدد الجنسيات
determination	عزيمة - اصرار	internship	تدريب مهني	nursing	التمريض
digital marketing	التسويق الالكتروني	interests	اهتمامات	overcome	يتغلب على
tough	صارم	resilience	مرونة	grade	صف - درجة
value	قيمة	respect	يحترم - احترام	achievable	ممکن انجازه
valuable	ذو قيمة	regret	يندم	pave	يمهد
visual aids	وسائل بصرية	recipe	وصفة طهي	editorial	مقال افتتاحي
work experience	خبرة عملية	diagram	رسم بياني	knowledge	المعرفة
wise	حكيم	role model	قدوة	exist	يوجد
wisdom	الحكمة	charity work	عمل خيري	vehicles	مركبات
reinvent	يعيد تأهيل	disaster	كارثة	ignore	يجهل - يتجاهل

## Expressions & idioms

in terms of money	من حيث المال	advanced-level	مستوى متقدم
a success = successful	ناجح	do an internship	يقوم بالتدريب
permanent × temporary	دائم - مؤقت	change direction	يغير اتجاهه
full-time × part time	دوام كامل - دوام جزئي	year-old رقم	
in charge of = responsible for	مسئول عن	do volunteer work	يقوم بعمل تطوعي
make contribution to	يقدم اسهامات في	passionate about	متحمس لـ
my heart sank	شعرت بصدمة مفاجئة	hit the books	يذاكر جيدا

## Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

- She eventually ..... her goal of becoming a professor.  
a. **achieved**      b. **scored**      c. **lost**      d. **won**
- We're looking for someone with experience in .....  
a. **admiration**      b. **admiral**      c. **administration**      d. **administrative**
- A number of factors have ..... to create this difficult situation.  
a. **coporate**      b. **combined**      c. **together**      d. **fought**
- She began her political career as a city .....  
a. **company**      b. **center**      c. **council**      d. **councillor**
- One candidate in particular ..... us with her knowledge.  
a. **damaged**      b. **encouraged**      c. **impressed**      d. **crossed**
- Give ..... presentations to both customers and employees.  
a. **inspiring**      b. **inspired**      c. **inspiration**      d. **piracy**
- Give us your best ..... and Olympic Weightlifting numbers.  
a. **Powder**      b. **Powerlifting**      c. **Powerless**      d. **Powerful**
- The aim of the competition is to match the ..... to the person who said it.  
a. **quarry**      b. **road**      c. **route**      d. **quote**
- There is a lack of directions and ..... to help those who wanted to visit the new sites.  
a. **signaling**      b. **signing**      c. **posting**      d. **signposting**
- I have no secret of ..... but hard work.  
a. **succeed**      b. **successful**      c. **stress**      d. **success**
- Emergency ..... could save millions threatened with starvation.  
a. **surrender**      b. **aid**      c. **aim**      d. **helpful**
- Many old houses have been updated with modern .....  
a. **skills**      b. **factors**      c. **facilities**      d. **faculties**
- We need more ..... from the consumer in order to improve our goods.  
a. **feedback**      b. **feeding**      c. **bleeding**      d. **backing**
- No one is suggesting that any health risks ..... to this product.  
a. **communicate**      b. **attach**      c. **attack**      d. **connect**
- The ..... person in the street is a lot better off than they were forty years ago.  
a. **backage**      b. **vague**      c. **revenge**      d. **average**
- The only clue to the ..... of the murderer was a half-smoked cigarette.  
a. **identity**      b. **creativity**      c. **minority**      d. **identical**
- Lots of people don't bother to go through a marriage ..... these days.  
a. **company**      b. **cement**      c. **ceremony**      d. **memory**
- How do I apply for a birth .....?  
a. **degree**      b. **certificate**      c. **allocate**      d. **dedicate**
- He made a short ..... and then went on reading.  
a. **rose**      b. **clause**      c. **cause**      d. **pause**
- If you ..... at your search for a job, you are sure to find something suitable in the end.  
a. **deserve**      b. **persevere**      c. **deceive**      d. **receive**



21. The ..... called all the players together to discuss the reasons of being beaten.  
a. **push**                                      b. **attach**                                      c. **coach**                                      d. **catch**
22. The situation is ..... by the fact that I've got to work late on Friday.  
a. **compile**                                      b. **dedicated**                                      c. **complete**                                      d. **complicated**
23. The first step is to ..... and analyse the problem.  
a. **define**                                      b. **refine**                                      c. **decline**                                      d. **reduce**
24. The teacher drew a ..... showing how the blood flows through the heart.  
a. **reserve**                                      b. **tree**                                      c. **diagram**                                      d. **programme**
25. Mrs. Asmaa did not seem particularly ..... about her job.  
a. **wonderful**                                      b. **enthusiastic**                                      c. **courageous**                                      d. **enthusiast**
26. They are putting pressure on people to ..... yes.  
a. **read**                                      b. **root**                                      c. **cute**                                      d. **vote**
27. .... aids can make lessons much more interesting and comprehensible.  
a. **Visual**                                      b. **Vision**                                      c. **Vague**                                      d. **Vanish**
28. I believe that every person is born with .....  
a. **team**                                      b. **talent**                                      c. **talented**                                      d. **tame**
29. Companies will now be able to ..... programmes on ITV  
a. **buyer**                                      b. **customer**                                      c. **sponsor**                                      d. **seller**
30. The final ..... gives a false impression of the game.  
a. **achieve**                                      b. **cause**                                      c. **reason**                                      d. **score**
31. The Egyptian government took serious ..... against Corona Virus.  
a. **degrees**                                      b. **highlight**                                      c. **measures**                                      d. **grades**
32. When Jana finished her ..... she became a doctor.  
a. **apprenticeship**                                      b. **internship**                                      c. **hardship**                                      d. **a & b**
33. After finishing the faculty of engineering, Omar worked as a/an ..... with a famous engineer.  
a. **waiter**                                      b. **apprentice**                                      c. **intern**                                      d. **b & c**
34. After his father's death, he became ..... his family.  
a. **in charge of**                                      b. **in change of**                                      c. **responsible for**                                      d. **a & c**
35. There are a lot of ..... for this important job.  
a. **candidates**                                      b. **candles**                                      c. **employees**                                      d. **interviewers**
36. What are your hobbies and .....?  
a. **measures**                                      b. **interests**                                      c. **procedures**                                      d. **interviewees**
37. People who are interested in the job should e-mail us their .....  
a. **secret code**                                      b. **e-mail address**                                      c. **serial number**                                      d. **curriculum vita**
38. I went to the company and the girl ..... was helpful.  
a. **in the charge of**                                      b. **in charge**                                      c. **charged**                                      d. **chargeable**
39. Mr. Alaa works ..... at a school, on Sundays and Wednesdays.  
a. **part time**                                      b. **full time**                                      c. **permanently**                                      d. **high time**
40. .... is the department who finds people to work and organizes training a company.  
a. **Human resource (HR)**                                      b. **Human being**  
c. **Candidate**                                      d. **Editorial department**
41. The discovery of a ..... Was great as it provides immunity against Corona Virus.  
a. **vaccine**                                      b. **sickness**                                      c. **pandemic**                                      d. **illness**
42. Good employers should ..... their employees all the time.  
a. **defeat**                                      b. **discourage**                                      c. **motivate**                                      d. **win**
43. The important meeting can be summarized under 5 main .....  
a. **exams**                                      b. **headings**                                      c. **measures**                                      d. **books**
44. It's important to do another job while doing a ..... job.  
a. **full time**                                      b. **part time**                                      c. **temporary**                                      d. **high time**
45. During the Corona Virus ....., many items had to be given training online.  
a. **process**                                      b. **presentation**                                      c. **show**                                      d. **pandemic**
46. All of us hope to work at modern offices that ..... the park.  
a. **overlook**                                      b. **overtake**                                      c. **overload**                                      d. **over flood**
47. My long-term goal is to have a successful ..... as a journalist.  
a. **work**                                      b. **profession**                                      c. **career**                                      d. **task**



48. Mai is going to apply ..... an internship at a dentist's.  
a. **in**                                      b. **to**                                      c. **on**                                      d. **for**
49. The new employee is clever but ..... experience.  
a. **lacks**                                      b. **supports**                                      c. **shows**                                      d. **attracts**
50. On Sundays, the market is busy with .....  
a. **assistants**                                      b. **customers**                                      c. **employers**                                      d. **directors**
51. Bringing up three children while doing a full time job is a .....  
a. **charge**                                      b. **challenge**                                      c. **change**                                      d. **charming**
52. He speaks English ..... so, he is going to get the job.  
a. **fluent**                                      b. **fluently**                                      c. **fluency**                                      d. **felucca**
53. It's better to set achievable ambitions. The synonym for "achievable" is .....  
a. **attainable**                                      b. **reachable**                                      c. **available**                                      d. **All are Ok**
54. The great pyramid is colossal. "colossal" is opposite in meaning to .....  
a. **medium**                                      b. **huge**                                      c. **big**                                      d. **tiny**
55. Hurricanes and tropical storms are different kinds of natural ..... that threaten man.  
a. **disasters**                                      b. **holidays**                                      c. **celebrations**                                      d. **festivals**
56. Mr. El-Shazly sets himself a ..... ambition and works hard to achieve it.  
a. **part time**                                      b. **long-term**                                      c. **first term**                                      d. **final term**
57. I've ..... all the necessary information in my CV to ensure thoroughness and make it intriguing.  
a. **included**                                      b. **excluded**                                      c. **contained**                                      d. **consisted**
58. A / An ..... is a person with whom one works in a profession or business.  
a. **student**                                      b. **interviewer**                                      c. **colleague**                                      d. **intern**
59. I am going to ..... an internship at a nearby factory during the school holidays.  
a. **agree**                                      b. **do**                                      c. **enroll**                                      d. **make**
60. Our relationships should be ..... respect.  
a. **based in**                                      b. **based on**                                      c. **passed in**                                      d. **passed on**
61. My grandfather is ..... a village in Sharkia as he doesn't like city life.  
a. **based on**                                      b. **based in**                                      c. **lived in**                                      d. **prevented from**
62. There are a lot of ..... Companies that need support.  
a. **start-up**                                      b. **end-up**                                      c. **get-up**                                      d. **give up**
63. The manager of the company should look for highly ..... staff.  
a. **skill**                                      b. **failed**                                      c. **skilled**                                      d. **scared**
64. I've decided that I am going to look for a temporary job in summer. The antonym of "temporary" is ....  
a. **permanent**                                      b. **everlasting**                                      c. **charged**                                      d. **a & b**
65. The writer was very happy as his novel was a .....  
a. **success**                                      b. **succeed**                                      c. **successful**                                      d. **succeeded**
66. Having a child is ..... for a new couple.  
a. **life experiment**                                      b. **life-long**                                      c. **life-changing**                                      d. **life experience**
67. Young people can make great ..... to their country.  
a. **contributions**                                      b. **competitions**                                      c. **corruption**                                      d. **cooperation**
68. Jana has been looking for ..... in Sharkia.  
a. **job**                                      b. **employment**                                      c. **profession**                                      d. **career**
69. A good teacher should adopt a/an ..... approach to language teaching.  
a. **creative**                                      b. **innovative**                                      c. **destruction**                                      d. **Both a & b**
70. My brother started working in a factory and gained reasonable working ... of safety procedures.  
a. **importance**                                      b. **ignorance**                                      c. **knowledge**                                      d. **science**
71. I really **appreciate** your effort on the project. "appreciate" here is similar in meaning to .....  
a. **value**                                      b. **refuse**                                      c. **exist**                                      d. **obey**
72. Mr karim has a lot of ..... ; we frequently seek his guidance.  
a. **jealousy**                                      b. **hatred**                                      c. **wisdom**                                      d. **health**
73. Shikabala always ..... himself although he is 37 years old.  
a. **rescues**                                      b. **reinvents**                                      c. **recycles**                                      d. **revises**
74. My sisiter has decided to change career ..... and go to university to get a higher degree.  
a. **reaction**                                      b. **infection**                                      c. **collection**                                      d. **direction**
75. Amal has ..... the first prize in a short story competition.  
a. **beat**                                      b. **earned**                                      c. **won**                                      d. **gained**

76. After you have ..... some experience in teaching, you can get a job.  
a. **got**                                      b. **acquired**                                      c. **gained**                                      d. **All are Ok**
77. The film was ..... interesting. All viewers enjoyed it so much.  
a. **amazing**                                      b. **amazed**                                      c. **amazingly**                                      d. **amazement**
78. I ..... down to play with my little son Omar.  
a. **broke**                                      b. **filled**                                      c. **crouched**                                      d. **cut**
79. You must continue to improve your skills in order to remain .....  
a. **employable**                                      b. **unemployed**                                      c. **employer**                                      d. **employment**
80. Omar, my little son, is a three ..... old boy.  
a. **years'**                                      b. **year's**                                      c. **year**                                      d. **years**
81. Scientists think that the sun will last for ..... five billion years.  
a. **other**                                      b. **others**                                      c. **another**                                      d. **others'**
82. The internet has facilitated a lot of banking .....  
a. **customers**                                      b. **procedures**                                      c. **creatures**                                      d. **features**
83. All "**New Genius**" books, with ....., have been remarkable.  
a. **expect**                                      b. **expectation**                                      c. **exception**                                      d. **acceptable**
84. She was offered **employment** in a factory. "**employment**" here is similar in meaning to .....  
a. **career**                                      b. **job**                                      c. **profession**                                      d. **idleness**
85. Rich people can make ..... contributions to their country.  
a. **voluntary**                                      b. **volunteer**                                      c. **volunteers**                                      d. **Both a & b**
86. Fish is an important ..... in many of the Egyptian dishes.  
a. **ingredient**                                      b. **container**                                      c. **element**                                      d. **suggestion**
87. My neighbour is very old and likes to help young people. I don't think he is **typical** of most people of his age. The antonym of the word "**typical**" is .....  
a. **common**                                      b. **familiar**                                      c. **weak**                                      d. **exceptional**
88. When I received the dreadful news, my heart ..... ; I was upset and disappointed.  
a. **cheered**                                      b. **sank**                                      c. **thought**                                      d. **flew**
89. People ..... 60 or over can still help society.  
a. **age**                                      b. **at the age of**                                      c. **aged**                                      d. **Both b & c**
90. - What is your job .....? - I am a senior teacher.  
a. **rate**                                      b. **address**                                      c. **title**                                      d. **symbol**
91. Older people have had a lot of ....., so they can provide us with useful tips.  
a. **life-changing**                                      b. **life balance**                                      c. **life experience**                                      d. **life-bargain**
92. Young people should listen to the tips of the .....  
a. **elderly**                                      b. **aged**                                      c. **seniors**                                      d. **All are Ok**
93. After retirement, a lot of old people like to spend their time on hobbies that they are ..... about in order to enjoy their lives.  
a. **worried**                                      b. **passionate**                                      c. **enthusiastic**                                      d. **Both b & c**
94. Solar ..... cars can be a future alternative to traditional cars.  
a. **powered**                                      b. **powering**                                      c. **powers**                                      d. **power**
95. You should be **optimistic**. The antonym of "**optimistic**" is .....  
a. **joyful**                                      b. **pessimistic**                                      c. **passionate**                                      d. **keen**
96. I want to try making the Arabic dish "**Mandi**" but I don't know the .....  
a. **prescription**                                      b. **description**                                      c. **receipt**                                      d. **recipe**
97. Luckily, the old man ..... the terrible accident.  
a. **lived**                                      b. **died**                                      c. **arrived**                                      d. **survived**
98. No one has declared the final result yet, so I can't ..... that I won the competition.  
a. **accept**                                      b. **confirm**                                      c. **seem**                                      d. **appear**
99. If you need **further** information, you can ask your teacher. The synonym of "**further**" is .....  
a. **less**                                      b. **more**                                      c. **additional**                                      d. **Both b & c**
100. We ..... live in Alexandria; this is our constant place of residence.  
a. **temporary**                                      b. **temporarily**                                      c. **permanently**                                      d. **permanent**
101. The weather is very hot in Aswan but I'm trying to .....  
a. **adopt**                                      b. **conform**                                      c. **adapt**                                      d. **Both b & c**

102. It's ..... to talk to her; she never accepts my advice.  
a. **pointless**                      b. **worthless**                      c. **valueless**                      d. **All are Ok**
103. Reading enriches our culture and ..... a difference to our lives.  
a. **does**                      b. **makes**                      c. **sits**                      d. **appears**
104. **Passion** is a strong and barely controllable emotion. The antonym of the word "**Passion**" is ...  
a. **insistence**                      b. **indifference**                      c. **difference**                      d. **importance**
105. If you don't hit the books this week, you won't pass the exam. This means .....  
a. **You should throw away the books**                      b. **You should study hard**  
c. **You should buy the needful books**                      d. **You should postpone your exam**
106. What do you think people ..... sixty can give to their society?  
a. **higher**                      b. **on**                      c. **over**                      d. **above**
107. The government should make ..... laws to reduce pollution.  
a. **tough**                      b. **weak**                      c. **ordinary**                      d. **easy**
108. I'd like to buy a ..... car as I don't have enough money to buy a new one.  
a. **used**                      b. **second hand**                      c. **first hand**                      d. **Both a & b**
109. The best thing about plastic is that it can be .....  
a. **recycling**                      b. **recycled**                      c. **broken down**                      d. **eaten**
110. It is believed that it is the healthier to drink ..... water.  
a. **solar-powered**                      b. **used**                      c. **bottled**                      d. **innovative**
111. Birds usually ..... to another place in winter.  
a. **do**                      b. **migrate**                      c. **perform**                      d. **develop**
112. We should be interested in **disabled** people. The synonym of the word "**disabled**" is .....  
a. **handicapped**                      b. **arrogant**                      c. **elderly**                      d. **young**
113. The most expensive things aren't ..... the best ones.  
a. **necessarily**                      b. **necessary**                      c. **temporarily**                      d. **lovely**
114. He is a successful ..... who made a lot of money from his business.  
a. **client**                      b. **customer**                      c. **entrepreneur**                      d. **trainee**
115. .... my surprise, he has never visited the pyramids.  
a. **In**                      b. **To**                      c. **At**                      d. **For**
116. .... it easy, life isn't a war.  
a. **Give**                      b. **Recieve**                      c. **Take**                      d. **Do**
117. The first thing to ..... before buying a car is what it will cost.  
a. **consider**                      b. **think**                      c. **make**                      d. **rebuild**

## B Grammar Units Seven : Nine

### مقارنة الصفات

Adel is **as tall as** Nadia. صفة = Adel is **the same height as** Nadia. اسم.  
Adel is **older than** Nadia. Lion is **less/more dangerous than** tiger.  
Adel is **less old than** Nadia.

- يمكن استخدام هذه الكلمات قبل مقارنة الصفات في الدرجة الثانية بمعنى كثيرا او قليلا

Adel is **much/a lot/far/a little/a bit/ slightly/even** older than Nadia.  
Adel is **the tallest** boy **in** our class. Arabic is **the most/least** subject **in** school.  
Sam is the cleverest boy **of all** classes. New Genius is the best book **of 2022**.  
**The more** you study, **the more** you excel. - كلما ..... كلما .....

### الصفات والظروف

I watched a **fantastic** film.  
**be - get - become - seem - sound - look - feel**  
**slow / slowly - happy / happily**  
**good / well - fast / fast - late / late - early / early**

الصفة تأتي قبل الاسم  
الصفة تأتي بعد هذه الأفعال  
تتحول الصفة الى حال بإضافة **ly** او **ily**  
هناك صفات غير قياسية

Surprisingly. I met her. She lives happily.  
He walks slowly.  
He quickly answered (quickly) the quiz.  
friendly / in a friendly way  
alive - alone - aware - awake - asleep - alert - afraid  
boring - amazing - interesting  
amazed - bored - interested  
seriously injured - happily married

الحال يأتي اول الجملة او اخرها  
بعد الفعل  
قبل الفعل او بعده في حالة وجود مفعول  
طريقة تحويل الصفات المنتهية بـ **ly** الى حال  
صفات لا يأتي بعدها اسم  
الصفات المنتهية بـ **ing** تدل على الفاعل او السبب  
الصفات المنتهية بـ **ed** تدل على المفعول او الشعور  
تأتي الاحوال قبل الصفات لتوضيح قوتها او ضعفها

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-**

1. Come and have lunch with me; the food tastes .....  
a. nice                      b. nicely                      c. more nice                      d. more nicely
2. She is a ..... singer.  
a. talent                      b. talenting                      c. talented                      d. more talented
3. In general, men are ..... than women.  
a. tallest                      b. taller                      c. tall                      d. more tall
4. Lamia is ..... than any other girl in the class.  
a. worst-natured                      b. good-natured                      c. bad-natured                      d. worse-natured
5. Mountains are ..... any other places in the world.  
a. more frightening than                      b. the most frightening  
c. so frightening as                      d. less frightened than
6. This film is ..... the rest of his films.  
a. as nicer as                      b. the nicest                      c. less nice than                      d. less nicer than
7. This month's figures are .....  
a. little less good                      b. slightly less good  
c. slightly less well                      d. more less good
8. I think reading a novel is ..... than watching a movie.  
a. much more interested                      b. lot more interesting  
c. a slightly more interesting                      d. much more interesting
9. The Giza pyramids are ..... the Cairo Citadel.  
a. far older than                      b. much older                      c. slightly less older                      d. a lot elder than
10. Those cakes are ..... these ones.  
a. a little cheaper than                      b. a little cheap than                      c. bit cheaper than                      d. little cheaper than
11. Nessma is ..... than she used to be.  
a. much little sensible                      b. much more sensible  
c. less more sensible                      d. lot more sensible
12. Who is ..... of the two boys?  
a. taller than                      b. tall                      c. the taller                      d. tallest
13. The ..... you work, ..... money you earn.  
a. hardest / the most                      b. harder / the less                      c. harder / the more                      d. hardest / the more
14. Your family's car is ..... my family's car. There's no difference between them at all.  
a. exactly the same than                      b. exactly the same as  
c. almost the same                      d. as the same as
15. The trip to Brazil is ..... the trip to Canada.  
a. almost as expensive as                      b. most as expensive as  
c. so expensive as                      d. slightly expensive as
16. My town is ..... popular with tourists than your town.  
a. lot less                      b. little less                      c. slight more                      d. slightly more
17. I like all your books, but this one is .....  
a. the better                      b. best                      c. the best                      d. better
18. Mount Everest is ..... mountain on earth.  
a. the higher                      b. the highest                      c. as high as                      d. highest
19. Baher is sometimes naughty, but Marwan is ..... boy in the class.  
a. the naughtiest                      b. naughtier than                      c. as naughty as                      d. naughty

20. China is ..... country in the world.  
 a. **most populated**      b. **the most populated**      c. **populated**      d. **as populated as**
21. I think we stayed in ..... hotel ..... the island.  
 a. **the worst / in**      b. **the best / of**      c. **worse / on**      d. **the worst / on**
22. Hehia is ..... city ..... Zagazig.  
 a. **the nearest / to**      b. **the nearest / from**      c. **the farthest / to**      d. **the farther / from**
23. "The Blue Elephant" is one of Ahmed Morad's ..... outstanding works.  
 a. **the most**      b. **more**      c. **most**      d. **the same**
24. The Amazon River is not ..... the Nile River.  
 a. **so long as**      b. **the same height as**      c. **as long so**      d. **as high as**
25. Her husband isn't as tall as .....  
 a. **her**      b. **she is**      c. **she**      d. **Both a & b**
26. My car is faster than .....  
 a. **Mahmoud**      b. **Mahmoud is**      c. **Mahmoud's**      d. **Both a & b**
27. The children talked ..... during the film.  
 a. **loudly**      b. **loud**      c. **more loud**      d. **the loudest**
28. Waleed played ..... in the handball match.  
 a. **very good**      b. **extremely fastly**      c. **really quick**      d. **very well**
29. If you do it ....., you won't make so many mistakes.  
 a. **more careful**      b. **more carefully**      c. **very careful**      d. **quiet carefully**
30. Most children behave ..... as they get older.  
 a. **bad**      b. **worst**      c. **better**      d. **good**
31. Mayar did ..... in the match. We liked her performance.  
 a. **quite well**      b. **quite good**      c. **extreme well**      d. **quietly good**
32. Gaber is a ..... worker; he works .....  
 a. **seriously / serious**      b. **serious / seriously**  
 c. **serious / serious**      d. **seriously / seriously**
33. I wasn't sure if I could ..... my job with playing handball.  
 a. **successful combine**      b. **combine successfully**  
 c. **combine successful**      d. **successfully combine**
34. I agree that he tried ..... but the fact remains that he has not finished the job in time.  
 a. **hard**      b. **hardest**      c. **hardly**      d. **hardy**
35. You can ..... expect to learn a foreign language in a few days.  
 a. **hard**      b. **hardest**      c. **hardly**      d. **hardy**
36. The sales assistants are trained to deal with customer complaints .....  
 a. **in a friendly manner**      b. **friendly**      c. **friend**      d. **more friendly**
37. Our neighbours have always been ..... towards us.  
 a. **in a friendly manner**      b. **friendly**      c. **friend**      d. **more friendly**
38. The book is ..... the best general reference on natural history.  
 a. **far**      b. **farther**      c. **farthest**      d. **by far**
39. Please telephone this number if you require any ..... information.  
 a. **far**      b. **farther**      c. **farthest**      d. **further**
40. The fog's so thick, I can't see ..... than about ten metres.  
 a. **far**      b. **farther**      c. **farthest**      d. **further**
41. The table and the desk are ..... size.  
 a. **exactly the same**      b. **exactly the same as**      c. **exact same**      d. **exactly same as**
42. We like our English teacher. He is ..... a good person.  
 a. **rather**      b. **very**      c. **extremely**      d. **quite**
43. .... have the right to drive their own cars.  
 a. **Disabled**      b. **The disabled**      c. **A disabled**      d. **The disability**
44. Some people don't like staying ..... They prefer going out at all times.  
 a. **indoors**      b. **indoor**      c. **outdoor**      d. **outdoors**
45. Everybody congratulated him for the ..... event.  
 a. **well-organized extremely**      b. **extreme well-organised**  
 c. **extremely well-organised**      d. **well-extremely organised**



46. They discovered that they are step-sibling .....  
 a. **on accident**      b. **accidental**      c. **accidentally**      d. **accident**
47. I was glad to know that my children will travel .....  
 a. **free**      b. **freely**      c. **freedom**      d. **freed**
48. French isn't ..... Chinese.  
 a. **as hard as**      b. **hard as**      c. **as harder as**      d. **as harder so**
49. ...., she appeared on the stage when she was being awarded.  
 a. **Elegantly**      b. **Elegant**      c. **Elegance**      d. **In elegant**
50. It depends on how ..... with your problems.  
 a. **serious do you deal**      b. **seriously do you deal**      c. **serious you deal**      d. **seriously you deal**

## Active & Passive

He was sent to the prison.  
 am / is / are + PP+ ..... **He is punished.**  
 was / were + PP+ ..... **He was punished.**  
 am / is / are + being + PP+ ..... **He is being punished.**  
 was / were + being + PP+ ..... **He was being punished.**  
 has / have + been+ PP+ ..... **He has been punished.**  
 had + been + PP+ ..... **He had been punished.**  
 be + PP+ ..... **He will be punished.**  
 being + PP+ ..... **I love being respected .**  
 It is said **that** he is clever.  
 He is said **to** be clever. ماضى (... to have been ...)

be + pp المبني للمجهول له شرطان  
 مضارع بسيط  
 ماضى بسيط  
 مضارع مستمر  
 ماضى مستمر  
 مضارع تام  
 ماضى تام  
 اي فعل او تعبير يأتي بعد المصدر  
 اي فعل او تعبير يأتي بعد **ing**  
 لاحظ جيدا الفرق بين هاتين الطريقتين

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

1. Um Kalthoum is still ..... all around the world. (الدور الاول 2009 ث2)  
 a. **know**      b. **knows**      c. **knew**      d. **known**
2. Scientists .....to find more sources of renewable energy. (الدور الاول 2005 ث3)  
 a. **is wanted**      b. **am wanted**      c. **has wanted**      d. **want**
3. Look! The tree in the garden ..... (الدور الاول 2008 ث2)  
 a. **are being watered**      b. **is being watered**      c. **has been watered**      d. **is watered**
4. Yehia Haqqi ..... of as the father of the Egyptian modern short story and novel. (الدور الثاني 2011 ث3)  
 a. **still is thinking**      b. **still is thought**      c. **is still thought**      d. **is still thinking**
5. Since the computer was used in schools, remarkable progress in education ..... (الدور الاول 2005 ث2)  
 a. **has made**      b. **has been made**      c. **had made**      d. **had been made**
6. Since the bridge ....., it will help the traffic flow. (الدور الاول 2016 ث3 نظام قديم)  
 a. **completed**      b. **is completing**      c. **has been completed**      d. **completes**
7. The Prisoner of Zenda was written ..... Anthony Hope. (الدور الاول 2004 ث3)  
 a. **for**      b. **of**      c. **by**      d. **from**
8. The wheel ..... by the people of Sumeria. (الدور الثاني 2001 ث2)  
 a. **invented**      b. **was invented**      c. **was being invented**      d. **will invent**
9. I don't know who the problem ..... by. (الدور الثاني 2015 ث3 نظام حديث)  
 a. **was solved**      b. **solve**      c. **solves**      d. **was solving**
10. When we arrived at the hotel, our room .....  
 a. **was preparing**      b. **had prepared**      c. **was being prepared**      d. **has been prepared**
11. After the house ..... painted, we furnished it. (الدور الثاني 2014 ث3)  
 a. **had**      b. **had been**      c. **has been**      d. **is**
12. Before the rabbit ....., it had eaten half the carrots in the garden.  
 a. **was caught**      b. **had caught**      c. **was being caught**      d. **caught**
13. The ring ..... while she was washing the dishes.  
 a. **was lost**      b. **lost**      c. **is lost**      d. **was losing**
14. Most of our shopping .....done on the internet in the coming few years. (الدور الثاني 2003 ث3)  
 a. **will**      b. **will have**      c. **shouldn't be**      d. **will be**



15. Petrol and oil ..... as much as they are today.  
 a. **isn't used**                      b. **won't be used**                      c. **hasn't been used**                      d. **wasn't used** (السودان 2014 3 ث نظام حديث)
16. By 2030, a cure for cancer ..... discovered.  
 a. **will be**                      b. **will have been**                      c. **should have been**                      d. **may be** (أزهر ادبي دور اول 2014)
17. Who is going to ..... to your birthday party?  
 a. **invite**                      b. **be inviting**                      c. **be invited**                      d. **have invited** (الدور الاول 2017 3 ث)
18. By 2050 we hope that oil ..... by clean energy.  
 a. **will have replaced**                      b. **will have been replaced**                      c. **will replace**                      d. **has been replaced** (الدور الثاني 2015 3 ث نظام قديم)
19. These old houses need ..... first.  
 a. **demolish**                      b. **to demolish**                      c. **have demolished**                      d. **to be demolished** (الدور الاول 2003 2 ث)
20. My car is not working well, it needs to ..... to the mechanic.  
 a. **to be taken**                      b. **take**                      c. **be taken**                      d. **taken** (الدور الاول 2002 2 ث)
21. All of these sports ..... at your local sports centre.  
 a. **can be played**                      b. **needn't to be played**                      c. **would play**                      d. **will be playing**
22. I ..... a scholarship for university if I do well in my exams.  
 a. **can be awarding**                      b. **will award**                      c. **have to award**                      d. **may be awarded**
23. All of these reports ..... before we can go home.  
 a. **had been written**                      b. **have to be written**                      c. **must be writing**                      d. **don't be written** (الدور الاول 2009 3 ث)
24. We insisted ..... by the prime minister.  
 a. **on seeing**                      b. **on being seen**                      c. **to see**                      d. **in seeing** (الدور الاول 2015 3 ث نظام حديث)
25. I don't like ..... at.  
 a. **people laughing**                      b. **having laughed**                      c. **being laughed**                      d. **people laughed** (الدور الاول 2011 3 ث)
26. The play is suggested to ..... because the leading actor is ill.  
 a. **being cancelled**                      b. **cancel**                      c. **have cancelled**                      d. **be cancelled** (الدور الاول 2014 3 ث)
27. I was advised ..... by a doctor, but it was not possible.  
 a. **to be seen**                      b. **to see**                      c. **being seen**                      d. **seeing**
28. I was ..... four hours before I was examined by the doctor.  
 a. **making to wait**                      b. **made to wait**                      c. **made wait**                      d. **made waiting**
29. He ..... his job before the retirement age.  
 a. **wasn't let to leave**                      b. **allowed himself leave**                      c. **let himself to leave**                      d. **wasn't allowed to leave**
30. He doesn't let .....  
 a. **himself be laughed at**                      b. **be laughed at**                      c. **himself to be laughed at**                      d. **himself be laughed**
31. More electric cars ..... than last year.  
 a. **were sold**                      b. **are being sold**                      c. **has been sold**                      d. **were being sold**
32. As soon as I ..... the good news, I got excited.  
 a. **told**                      b. **was said**                      c. **said**                      d. **was told**
33. Don't be wasteful or your money .....  
 a. **will run out of**                      b. **is going to run out**                      c. **will run out**                      d. **will be run out**
34. He said that the beach ..... completely by the following summer.  
 a. **will be recovered**                      b. **would be recovered**                      c. **had been recovered**                      d. **would have recovered**
35. While they were watching TV, the house ..... suddenly. Fortunately, no one was hurt.  
 a. **collapsed**                      b. **was collapsed**                      c. **was collapsing**                      d. **had collapsed** (الدور الاول 2015 3 ث نظام حديث)
36. It ..... that an accident took place on the Ring Road.  
 a. **reported**                      b. **reports**                      c. **had reported**                      d. **has been reported** (الدور الاول 2016 3 ث نظام قديم)
37. Yesterday's accident is believed ..... because of great speed.  
 a. **to happen**                      b. **happened**                      c. **to have happened**                      d. **happens** (أزهر ادبي دور ثاني 2018)
38. He is believed to ..... hurt during the match yesterday.  
 a. **been**                      b. **was**                      c. **have**                      d. **have been** (الدور الاول 2011 3 ث)
39. Peace ..... to be constructive.  
 a. **knows**                      b. **is knowing**                      c. **is known**                      d. **knew**

40. A fire is thought to ..... out by a cigarette end yesterday. (الدور الاول 2018 3 ث)  
 a. **break** b. **be breaking** c. **have broken** d. **be broken**  
 41. It ..... that he will win the next match. (أزهر ادبي دور اول 2018)  
 a. **agrees** b. **agreed** c. **is agreed** d. **will agree**  
 42. .... to be successful in her work. (الدور الاول 2006 2 ث)  
 a. **It is said** b. **It says** c. **She says** d. **She is said**

## Quantifiers

Quantifier	meaning	Examples
<b>many</b>	كثير .... ويأتي بعدها الجمع	He read <b>many</b> books.
<b>a few</b>	قليل يكفي (بعض) ... ويأتي بعدها الجمع	He has <b>a few</b> friends.
<b>few</b>	قليل جدا (لا يكفي) وتعتبر نفي	He has <b>few</b> friends. He lives alone.
<b>much</b>	كثير .... ويأتي بعدها الغير معدود	He paid <b>much</b> money for his car.
<b>a little</b>	قليل يكفي (بعض) ... ويأتي بعدها الغير معدود	She has <b>a little</b> money.
<b>little</b>	قليل جدا (لا يكفي) وتعتبر نفي	She has <b>little</b> money, so she can't buy it.
<b>a lot of</b>	كثير من ... وتأتي مع المعدود وغير المعدود	He has <b>a lot of</b> friends / experience.
<b>every</b>	تشير الى ثلاثة او اكثر ويأتي بعدها مفرد والفعل مفرد	<b>Every</b> book is useful.
<b>every one of</b>	بعدها الجمع لكن الفعل مفرد	<b>Every</b> one of these books is useful.
<b>each</b>	تشير الى اثنين او اكثر ويأتي بعدها مفرد والفعل مفرد	<b>Each</b> parent should be respected.
<b>each of</b>	بعدها الجمع لكن الفعل مفرد	<b>Each of</b> my friends is honest.
<b>all</b>	يأتي بعدها اسم معدود او غير معدود ولفعل حسب الاسم	<b>All</b> students are here. All money is lost.
<b>all</b>	تأتي بداية الجملة او نهايتها وقبل الافعال ما عدا <b>be</b>	They are <b>all</b> my friends.
<b>all</b>	يمكن ان تسبقها كلمات مثل <b>almost - nearly</b>	Nearly <b>all</b> my students are clever.
<b>Not all</b>	يمكن ان تنفي بهذه الطريقة	Not <b>all</b> my friends came to my party.
<b>none of</b>	كلمة منفية تشير الى ثلاثة فأكثر ويأتي بعدها معدود او غير معدود	<b>None of</b> my money <b>is</b> lost. <b>None of</b> my books <b>is/are</b> lost.
<b>some</b>	بعض ... ويأتي بعدها معدود وغير معدود	I have <b>some</b> friends there.
<b>any</b>	أي ... ويأتي بعدها معدود وغير معدود للنفي والسؤال	I haven't <b>any</b> friends there.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

- ..... of the books I ordered have arrived yet.  
 a. **Some** b. **Not** c. **None** d. **No**
- ..... information about the new product is confidential.  
 a. **All** b. **Each** c. **Every** d. **Neither**
- ..... student in this class has their own special qualities.  
 a. **Both** b. **Each** c. **None** d. **All**
- After finishing secondary stage, ..... student hopes to join the faculty they want.  
 a. **every** b. **each of** c. **most** d. **some**
- ..... of my friends thought that I was too old to become an actor.  
 a. **A few** b. **Much** c. **A little** d. **Lot**
- In a football match, ..... team has 11 players.  
 a. **every** b. **each** c. **most** d. **both**
- They invited almost ..... the family for their party.  
 a. **everyone of** b. **every of** c. **every one of** d. **every one**
- The party went on ..... night yesterday and some of the neighbours complained.  
 a. **every** b. **each** c. **some** d. **all**
- I need to speak to ..... you for a few minutes.  
 a. **all** b. **all of** c. **Both a & b** d. **Neither a & b**

10. Despite her illness, she lost ..... of her enthusiasm for life.  
a. **every**                      b. **all**                      c. **many**                      d. **none**
11. They had a wonderful time and luckily ..... was injured.  
a. **no one**                      b. **no**                      c. **not**                      d. **none**
12. .... people know what job they want to do when they're still a child.  
a. **A little**                      b. **A plenty of**                      c. **Lots**                      d. **Few**
13. We **only** need ..... help from our teacher and then we can finish the project.  
a. **little**                      b. **a few**                      c. **a little**                      d. **few**
14. I gave ..... my old books to my sister when she went to university.  
a. **all**                      b. **all of**                      c. **Both a & b**                      d. **Neither a & b**
15. This book was written for ..... children, everywhere.  
a. **all**                      b. **all of**                      c. **Both a & b**                      d. **Neither a & b**
16. .... children in my group caused any trouble.  
a. **No**                      b. **Neither**                      c. **Not**                      d. **None**
17. They produced two reports, ..... of which contained any useful suggestions.  
a. **no**                      b. **every**                      c. **neither**                      d. **none**
18. They produced four reports, ..... of which contained any useful suggestions.  
a. **no**                      b. **every**                      c. **neither**                      d. **none**
19. Did you buy ..... toys?  
a. **any**                      b. **some**                      c. **much**                      d. **every**
20. Can I have ..... more sugar?  
a. **any**                      b. **some**                      c. **each**                      d. **every**
21. There's **so** ..... hope that they'll arrive before 4 p.m.  
a. **little**                      b. **a few**                      c. **a little**                      d. **few**
22. There isn't ..... chance of me going to work on a farm.  
a. **little**                      b. **much**                      c. **many**                      d. **lot of**
23. .... of the applicants speaks some English, but Sara is the best!  
a. **Every**                      b. **Each**                      c. **All**                      d. **both**
24. I heard ..... word the manager said at the meeting. This means I heard all the words said.  
a. **every**                      b. **each**                      c. **some**                      d. **much**
25. .... the workers were given a pay-rise at the end of the year.  
a. **All**                      b. **All of**                      c. **Both a & b**                      d. **Neither a & b**
26. I used to have three pens but I've lost .....  
a. **all them**                      b. **them of all**                      c. **every of them**                      d. **them all**
27. **A:** How many of these boxes are you going to need? **B:** .....  
a. **All of them**                      b. **Them of all**                      c. **Every of them**                      d. **Them all**
28. More than 100 people came to the refugee centre. Almost ..... had lost family members or property or both.  
a. **every**                      b. **all**                      c. **each**                      d. **either**
29. I bought bananas for all of us. Two .....  
a. **every**                      b. **each**                      c. **none**                      d. **all**
30. Why don't you invite Nadia? After ....., you do work with her every day.  
a. **every**                      b. **all**                      c. **each**                      d. **whole**
31. I go to the school library ..... two weeks.  
a. **all**                      b. **each**                      c. **either**                      d. **every**
32. The police have taken fingerprints from ..... man in the neighbourhood.  
a. **neither**                      b. **each**                      c. **most**                      d. **some**
33. Practically ..... house now has at least two televisions.  
a. **all**                      b. **each**                      c. **either**                      d. **every**
34. .... people don't find their perfect job until they're over thirty.  
a. **Many**                      b. **A lot of**                      c. **Much**                      d. **Both a & b**
35. There is ... concern about development projects in Egypt. The sentence is written in a formal style.  
a. **not of**                      b. **much**                      c. **many**                      d. **any**
36. The manager has sent ..... emails to customers recently. The sentence is written in a formal style.  
a. **not of**                      b. **much**                      c. **many**                      d. **lot of**

37. I have ..... novels to read.  
 a. **any**                                      b. **some**                                      c. **much**                                      d. **every**
38. I don't have ..... plays to read.  
 a. **any**                                      b. **some**                                      c. **none**                                      d. **few**
39. Would you like ..... tea?  
 a. **any**                                      b. **some**                                      c. **much**                                      d. **every**
40. There are too ..... books on the table.  
 a. **a few**                                      b. **lots**                                      c. **much**                                      d. **many**
41. I have ..... friends in Europe and America than you.  
 a. **a few**                                      b. **few**                                      c. **fewer**                                      d. **less**
42. I have hardly ..... money left; I spent all of it on clothes.  
 a. **any**                                      b. **some**                                      c. **no**                                      d. **little**
43. .... of the questions was difficult; most students could answer them easily.  
 a. **Any**                                      b. **All**                                      c. **None**                                      d. **Every**



## Writing Units Seven : Nine



### Paragraph

- A **paragraph** is a series of sentences that talk about **one subject**.
- It starts with **an indent** (an indented line / an indentation)
- The parts of a paragraph are **topic sentence**, **supporting sentences** and **concluding sentence**.
- **Topic sentence** is the first sentence that talks about the main idea.
- **Supporting sentences** are the body of the paragraph. They give examples, facts and details. They give more information about the topic.
- **Concluding sentence** is the last sentence. It restates the topic sentence. It is the summary of the paragraph.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

1. A topic sentence .....  
 a. **gives examples related to the main idea of a paragraph.**  
 b. **tells the main idea of a paragraph.**  
 c. **repeats the main idea of a paragraph.**  
 d. **should contain several transition words.**
2. Supporting sentences .....  
 a. **repeat the main idea of a paragraph**                                      b. **always come at the end of a paragraph**  
 c. **give more information about the topic sentence**                                      d. **aim to grab the reader's attention**



### Essay

An **essay** is a series of paragraphs that talk about one subject.

1

#### Introduction

- A **Hook** is the first sentence that grab the readers attention to complete reading.  
 (attention-grabber)
- B **Background** is all the information that the reader requires to increase his awareness of the topic.
- C **Thesis statement** states the main idea and explains what the essay is about.

2

#### The body

The **body** (The **bulk**) is the **middle paragraphs** between the introduction and the conclusion. They contain facts, evidence, examples, pros and cons. These paragraphs support thesis statement.

3

#### Conclusion

- It restates the introduction or the thesis statement.
- It gives a summary (commentary) on ideas that are discussed in the essay.
- It is the last paragraph of the essay. We can suggest solutions in it.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

- The first paragraph in an essay is the .....  
a. **conclusion**                      b. **body paragraph**                      c. **introduction**                      d. **explanation**
- The last paragraph in an essay is the .....  
a. **conclusion**                      b. **body paragraph**                      c. **introduction**                      d. **explanation**
- The middle paragraphs are called .....  
a. **body paragraphs**                      b. **conclusions**                      c. **introductions**                      d. **descriptions**
- The ..... is the main idea of the whole essay.  
a. **interrogative sentence**                      b. **thesis statement**                      c. **declarative sentence**                      d. **last sentence**
- When writing an essay, you include examples and supporting sentences in .....  
a. **body paragraphs**                      b. **narrative paragraphs**  
c. **the concluding paragraph**                      d. **the first paragraph**
- When writing an essay, you suggest a solution or an action in the .....  
a. **body paragraphs**                      b. **first paragraph**                      c. **second paragraph**                      d. **conclusion**
- You restate the thesis of your essay in different words in the .....  
a. **second paragraph**                      b. **body paragraph**                      c. **conclusion**                      d. **introduction**
- What is the hook?  
a. **The sentence that is the main idea of an essay**                      b. **The sentence that ends the essay**  
c. **A sentence that gets the reader's attention**                      d. **A sentence that shows contrast**
- The background information in an essay helps the reader to .....  
a. **be distracted**                      b. **stop reading**  
c. **skip the body paragraphs**                      d. **have more information about the topic**
- When I write the body paragraphs in an essay, I .....  
a. **put the supporting details in the introduction**  
b. **use informal vocabulary**  
c. **include thesis to remind the reader**                      d. **include related details with examples**

### Types of Essays

#### A A persuasive Essay / An argumentative essay      المقال الإقناعي

A **persuasive essay** convinces the reader to accept the writer's point of view. Each main paragraph usually starts with a topic sentence to introduce the main idea of the paragraph. The introduction of a persuasive essay presents both opinions briefly, but the writer gives reasons to support his/her opinion in the body. The writer uses persuasion attempts to influence you to do or believe something.

نلاحظ وجود فرق بسيط بين **(Persuasive Essay / Argumentative Essay)**:

- A **persuasive Essay** depends on opinions and emotions
- An **argumentative Essay** depends on logic, evidence and facts

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

- A/An ..... essay depends on opinions and emotions.  
a. **comparative**                      b. **narrative**                      c. **persuasion**                      d. **description**
- What is the purpose of persuasive writing?  
a. **To inform the reader**                      b. **To convince the reader**  
c. **To ask questions**                      d. **To tell a story**
- In the introduction of a persuasive essay, you .....  
a. **present both opinions briefly**                      b. **present your personal point of view only**  
c. **tell the reader to read your essay carefully**                      d. **give too many examples**
- In the body paragraphs of a persuasive essay, .....  
a. **you restate the thesis of your essay**                      b. **you give reasons to support your opinion**  
c. **you use informal language**                      d. **you shouldn't use transitional words**
- A writer who uses persuasion attempts to .....  
a. **teach you how to make or do something**  
b. **influence you to do or believe something**  
c. **inform you about historic or current events**                      d. **tell a story**

6. Where would you find evidence and details in argumentative essay?

- a. **The introduction**      b. **In body paragraphs**      c. **In the thesis statement**      d. **In the conclusion**

7. Which of the following do argumentative essays use to convince readers?

- a. **evidence and facts**      b. **emotional language**      c. **Jokes and funny quotes**      d. **short stories**

**B**

**A narrative Essay**      المقال الروائي

A narrative essay tells a story.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-**

1. A ..... essay tells us a personal or an imaginary story.

- a. **descriptive**      b. **argumentative**      c. **narrative**      d. **expository**

**C**

**An Opinion Essay**      مقال الرأي

An opinion essay expresses the writer's views and opinions. The writer should use his own words. He should write an effective introduction.

A good writer will review for correct spelling and punctuation at the end of this essay. He should restate his opinion in the conclusion. The writer should mention examples to prove his opinion.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-**

1. In an opinion essay, you should develop the ideas clearly and .....

- a. **write a narrative story**      b. **copy words from other texts**  
c. **use your own words**      d. **use old English words**

2. At the end of the opinion essay, a good writer will .....

- a. **review to correct spelling and punctuation**      b. **restate his opinion**  
c. **tell the reader to reread the essay**      d. **Both a & b**

**D**

**A reflective Essay**      المقال الانعكاسي

A reflective essay is about an experience that has made a change to the writer.

**E**

**An expository Essay**      المقال التفسيري

An expository essay explains something by mentioning examples, graphs and statistics. (evidence and factual information). It explains a process and needs research.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-**

1. A/An ..... essay explains something by presenting evidence and factual information.

- a. **narrative**      b. **descriptive**      c. **persuasive**      d. **expository**

**F**

**A descriptive Essay**      المقال الوصفي

A descriptive essay describes the topic sentence or the main idea. It uses the five senses. The writer uses **personifications** التجسيد, **metaphors** الاستعارة, **similes** التشبيه and creative styles.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-**

1. A/An ..... essay is a type of composition which describes an object, person, process, event, building, place, etc.

- a. **narrative**      b. **descriptive**      c. **persuasive**      d. **expository**

2. The following is part of a/an ..... essay.

*The building is beautiful. It is 20 metres high. It's width is 8 metres.*

- a. **descriptive**      b. **narrative**      c. **persuasive**      d. **argumentative**

3. A/An ..... essay uses the five senses.

- a. **Narrative**      b. **Descriptive**      c. **Expository**      d. **Persuasive**

**D**

**The Great Expectations**

**Estella**

- **Estella** described **Pip** as common because he had dirty hands and ugly boots.

- **Estella** was **proud**, **arrogant** and **rude**. She treated **Pip** badly because he was poor.

- **Estella** controlled **Pip** from the very beginning as he wanted to do everything he could to make her love him.



- **Estella** didn't play with **Pip** as he was poor and bad-looking and Miss **Havisham** asked her to break **Pip's** heart.
- **Estella** was **cruel** as she insulted **Pip** and she was pleased to see him sad.
- **Estella** asked **Pip** if she was pretty as she was proud. She wanted him to love her so that she would break his heart.
- **Estella** was **ambitious** so she wanted to become a lady.
- **Estella** proved to be a bad character as she advised **Pip** not to see the village people again.
- **Estella** hated common people so she advised **Pip** not to see **Joe** again.
- **Estella** was so honest that she admitted that she had no heart.
- **Estella** reminded **Pip** of **Molly** as **Molly** was **Estella's** real mother.
- **Estella** could analyse her own character well. She said she had no heart; she was neither kind nor good.
- **Estella** was beautiful but her soul was ill. She had no heart. She was proud.
- **Estella** said "You know that I want to trick all of my admirers. All of them, apart from you!" as she wanted **Pip** to believe that he was special.
- **Estella** knew how to break **Pip's** heart. When he told her he loved her, she said he was silly. She told him she spent time with Bentley **Drummler**.
- **Estella** preferred **Drummler** to **Pip** because **Drummler** was rich, boastful and good-looking.
- **Estella** was brave because she faced Miss **Havisham** and said she was cold because of her.
- **Estella** encouraged **Drummler** to visit her as she wanted to marry **Drummler** and make **Pip** sad.
- **Estella** was deceitful as she tricked all her admirers.
- **Estella** was clear with **Pip** as she said she didn't share him his feelings.
- **Estella** married **Drummler** because he was rich, handsome, strong and boastful.
- The end was good for **Estella** as she inherited **Havisham**. She would live with **Pip** who loved her too much.
- **Estella** was punished for her cruelty as **Drummler** was cruel to her. She was no longer beautiful. She was older, looked tired, and her eyes were sad.
- **Estella** sold Miss **Havisham's** land as she probably wanted to forget her days with that woman.

### Miss Havisham

- **Miss Havisham** was always asking **Pip** about his opinion of **Estella** as she wanted **Pip** to fall in love with **Estella** so that **Estella** could break his heart.
- **Miss Havisham** always wore a wedding dress as she never recovered from not getting married.
- The clock had stopped as time stopped for **Miss Havisham** on the day she didn't get married.
- All the rooms in **Miss Havisham's** house were lit by candles as the curtains were closed.
- **Miss Havisham** still kept the wedding cake as it was a memory of the day her fiancé left her.
- **Miss Havisham** sometimes looked insane as she was wearing a wedding dress and a white veil all the time.
- **Miss Havisham** said her heart was broken because her fiancé had left her on her wedding day.
- **Miss Havisham** wanted to keep the memory of the day that had broken her heart so she didn't change the dining room for many years.
- There were spiders and mice everywhere in **Miss Havisham's** dining room because it had not been used for many years.
- **Miss Havisham** never left her house as she had been sad since her fiancé left her.
- **Miss Havisham** asked **Pumblechook** to bring a boy to play with **Estella** to make **Estella** break his heart.
- **Miss Havisham** wanted **Estella** to break **Pip's** heart because she hated all men and wanted to take revenge on them.
- **Miss Havisham** was always asking **Pip** about his opinion of **Estella** as she wanted him to like **Estella** so she can break his heart.
- **Miss Havisham** helped **Pip** as she gave **Joe** a large sum of money to make **Pip** an apprentice for him.
- **Miss Havisham** was generous to **Pip** as she always gave him a coin and told him to come back on his next birthday.
- **Miss Havisham** sent her relatives away as she knew they were greedy and wanted her money.
- **Miss Havisham** laughed when **Pip** felt he had lost **Estella** as she understood that **Pip** fell in love with **Estella** who would break his heart.
- **Miss Havisham** didn't want **Pip** to visit her more again because **Estella** who would break his heart wasn't there.
- **Miss Havisham** reacted badly to her fiancé's leaving her. She should have made her own happiness.

- **Miss Havisham**'s half-brother was cruel as he wanted to take his sister's money. He didn't care if he tricked her to get it.
- **Miss Havisham**'s fiancé was dishonest as he left her on their wedding day after he had taken most of her money.
- **Miss Havisham** was cruel to Matthew Pocket as she sent him out of her house when he warned her against her dishonest fiancé.
- **Miss Havisham** lost desire in life after her fiancé left her so she had stopped the clocks since the day he left her.
- **Miss Havisham** advised **Pip** to follow **Mr Jaggers's** advice because **Mr Jaggers** would help **Pip** have a good future.
- **Miss Havisham** refused to adopt **Herbert** as she thought he was not suitable.
- **Miss Havisham**'s half-brother was jealous of her as she had more money than he had.
- **Miss Havisham**'s brother was extravagant and careless as he spent all the money he had inherited.
- **Miss Havisham**'s brother was cunning as he planned with his sister's fiancé to take his sister's money.
- **Miss Havisham** trusted her fiancé so much that she gave most of her fortune to him. This proves that Miss Havisham was not able to judge people well.
- **Miss Havisham** fiancé was not clever. He should have married Miss **Havisham** to have all her property then.
- **Miss Havisham** wanted **Pip** to come and see **Estella** to make **Pip** feel more love to her as **Estella** became a prettier and better educated girl.
- **Miss Havisham** wanted people to love **Estella** when she was so cruel because she wanted people to feel the same as she did, when her cruel fiancé left her.
- **Miss Havisham**'s relatives, the Pockets, were jealous of **Pip** as she helped **Pip**, although he was not her relative.
- **Miss Havisham** cared for **Estella's** future. She sent **Estella** to Richmond to stay with a wealthy lady, who would introduce her to suitable people in London.
- **Miss Havisham** loved **Estella** as if she were her own daughter. She asked **Estella** to write to her from Richmond to say how she was, where she had been, and what she had worn. She gave her all her jewellery.
- **Miss Havisham**'s brother (**Arthur**) had a good nature. He felt guilty for what he had done to his sister.
- **Miss Havisham** misled **Pip** as she made **Pip** believe she was his benefactor.
- **Miss Havisham** made **Pip** believe she was his benefactor so that his heart would be broken when he knew **Estella** wasn't for him.
- **Miss Havisham** was kind to **Pip** as a child as she paid for his apprenticeship.
- **Miss Havisham** rewarded **Herbert** for his faithfulness. She paid for him to continue working for **Clarriker**.
- **Miss Havisham** proved to be kind-hearted in the end as she asked **Pip** to forgive her for breaking his heart. She felt guilty for making **Estella** cruel.
- **Miss Havisham** wasn't right to mislead **Pip** by making him think she was his secret benefactor as people should tell the truth.
- **Miss Havisham**'s actions affected other characters in the novel as she made **Estella** cruel. She made **Pip** unhappy. She made Molly miss her daughter.
- **Miss Havisham** paid for her cruelty as she was badly injured and unable to move after the fire.
- **Miss Havisham** was screaming "Forgive me! Forgive me!" as she probably felt the fire was a punishment for her cruelty to **Pip** and **Estella**.
- **Miss Havisham** kept her promises as she had promised **Pip** that she would help **Herbert**. Before she died, she left **Herbert** some of her money.

### Biddy

- **Biddy** was helpful to **Pip** as she taught him to read and write.
- **Biddy** was a good teacher as she was the village school teacher's grand-daughter.
- **Biddy** was helpful to **Mrs Joe's** family as she cooked and cleaned for **Pip** and **Joe** while **Mrs Joe** was ill.
- **Biddy** was sad when **Pip** talked about **Estella** because **Biddy** wanted **Pip** to love her as she loved him.
- **Biddy** was wise so she asked **Pip** not to care about what **Estella** thought.
- **Biddy** and **Joe** loved **Pip** very much so they were sad when he left for London.
- **Biddy** knew **Pip** better than he knew himself so **Pip** couldn't lie to **Biddy**.
- **Biddy** and **Joe** had the end they deserved as they were kind. They got married. They were happy. They had two children.

## A

## Vocabulary Units Ten : Twelve

archaeology	علم الآثار	funeral	جنازة	obviously	بوضوح
archaeologist	عالم آثار	figure	شكل - رقم - شخص	open-minded	متفتح العقل
artefacts	تحف فنية	fable	قصة رمزية	overall	اجمالي
associate	يربط	flood	فيضان - يفيض	obelisk	مسلة
approximately	تقريباً	fed up	متضايق	picturesque	رائع
appreciate	يُقدّر	fast-paced	سريع الخطى	port	ميناء
association	جمعية - اتحاد	furious	غضباً	procession	موكب
armour	درع	gateway	بوابة - مدخل	palace	قصر
bury	يدفن	generosity	الكرم	priest	كاهن
bilingual	ثنائي اللغة	heritage site	موقع تراث	pillar	دعامة
boast	يتفاخر	hand in	يُسَلِّمُ شَيْءً لِمَسْئُول	preserve	يُحَفِظ - يَصُون
contemporary	معاصر	healing	التئام - شفاء	precious	ثمين
commemorate	يُخلد ذكري	humour	فكاهة	pass on	يمرر - ينقل
column	عمود	humble	متواضع	pass down	يتوارث
classify	يُصنّف	honourable	مبجل	perspective	وجهة نظر
carve	ينحت	identity	الهوية	purpose	غرض
coffin	تابوت	initiative	مبادرة	sculpture	نحت - ينحت
captivate	يأسر	isolated	منعزل	sacred	مقدس
clear-cut	واضح	jealous	غيور	sights	مشاهد
cheer	ينتهج - يهلا	knight	فارس	stick to	يلتزم بـ
chop	يقطع	landmark	مَعْلَم - بناء مهم	sense of humour	حس الفكاهة
chivalry	شهامة	legend	اسطورة	slip	ينزلق
conflict	صراع	legendary	اسطوري	stretch out	يمتد - يتمدد
dedicate	يُخصّص	look back	ينظر للخلف - يسترجع	storyteller	روائي - قصاص
dig up	يُستخرج	monument	أثر	steady	ثابت
decipher	يفك رموز	mural	لوحة جدارية	temple	معبد
dominant	سائد - مسيطر	mummy	مومياء	temporary	مؤقت
deep-seated	عميق الجذور	mark	علامة - يعلم - يميز	timeless	خالد
dialect	لهجة	mysterious	غامض	tale	حكاية
embrace	يتبنّى - يحتضن	mausoleum	ضريح	roots	جذور
expatriate	مغترب	moving	حزين	rent	يؤجر - ايجار
extended	ممتد	monolingual	احادي اللغة	well worth	يستحق بجدارة
estimate	يُقدّر القيمة	multicultural	متعدد الثقافة	well known	مشهور
endangered	معرض للخطر	mother tongue	اللغة الام	well balanced	متوازن
eternal	أبدي	mixture	خليط	virtues	فضائل
emergency	طوارئ	majority	أغلبية	occur	يحدث
evidence	دليل - برهان	minority	أقلية	sword	السيف
exaggerate	يبالغ	myth	خرافة	home sick	لديه حنين للوطن
focus	يركز	make up	يخترع	widely spoken	واسع التحدث
fluent/ fluently	فصيح / بفصاحة	moral	عظة - درس اخلاقي	rhetorical question	س بلاغي
fortunate	محظوظ	murder	يقتل - القتل	figure	رقم - عدد - صورة
fascinating	رائع	nation	امة	observatory	مرصد

## Expressions & idioms

take my mind off	أحاول أن أنسى	look back	ينظر إلى الماضي
commit a crime	يرتكب جريمة	chop into	يقطع (يجزئ) إلى
related to	له علاقة بـ	debate about	يتناقش بشأن
fit of anger	ذروة الغضب	boast about / of	يتفاخر بـ
all water under the bridge now	هدأ الموضوع	in return	في المقابل
have a place in my heart	له مكانة في القلب	pay with his life	يدفع حياته ثمناً لـ

## Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

- When we were children, our grandfather always ..... us with his interesting stories.  
a. **captivated**      b. **stressed**      c. **devoted**      d. **captured**
- The monuments in San El-Hagar are considered to be its most important .....  
a. **landfills**      b. **landscapes**      c. **landmarks**      d. **landslides**
- This important building is considered to be an important part of region's .....  
a. **inheritance**      b. **heritage**      c. **possessions**      d. **ownership**
- Giza has lots of ..... places such as the pyramids.  
a. **must-see**      b. **must-seeing**      c. **must be seeing**      d. **be seen**
- My brother is a journalist; he writes a weekly ..... for a national newspaper.  
a. **row**      b. **tower**      c. **column**      d. **pillar**
- I live in a farming house with a/an ..... garden around it.  
a. **picturesque**      b. **ugly**      c. **ordinary**      d. **interested**
- The most important tourist ..... in Egypt is the Egyptian Museum.  
a. **structure**      b. **scenery**      c. **sight**      d. **attraction**
- Aswan is the southern ..... to Egypt.  
a. **gateway**      b. **doorway**      c. **address**      d. **window way**
- The government should take ..... precautions to eliminate infections from spreading.  
a. **picturesque**      b. **elaborate**      c. **interesting**      d. **simple**
- ..... is the study of human history through the excavation of sites and the analysis of artefacts and other physical remains.  
a. **Psychology**      b. **Physiology**      c. **Geology**      d. **Archaeology**
- Luxor has a lot of ancient .....  
a. **oases**      b. **mountains**      c. **rivers**      d. **temples**
- This legal problem needs a famous ..... to acquit my brother in the court.  
a. **farmer**      b. **judge**      c. **criminal**      d. **lawyer**
- I ..... my computer for less than half price.  
a. **removed**      b. **robbed**      c. **pick up**      d. **stole**
- I have just ..... an old friend. We haven't met for ages.  
a. **come across**      b. **get across**      c. **dig up**      d. **set up**
- We have to ..... our homework at the start of the lesson.  
a. **come across**      b. **dig up**      c. **hand in**      d. **pick up**
- Doctors find it difficult to face the problems ..... with cancer treatment.  
a. **attached**      b. **disappeared**      c. **associated**      d. **separated**
- It is known that wars are the main cause of .....  
a. **destroy**      b. **destruction**      c. **destructive**      d. **destructively**
- He is a **dedicated** doctor. The synonym of the word "**dedicated**" is .....  
a. **dishonest**      b. **devoted**      c. **frightened**      d. **sacred**
- Champollion could ..... ancient Egyptian hieroglyphics in 1822.  
a. **decoded**      b. **decipher**      c. **encoded**      d. **Both a & b**
- The antonym of "**decipher**" is .....  
a. **encode**      b. **decode**      c. **encipher**      d. **Both a & c**

21. He hoped to be buried in his grandfather's .....  
 a. **monument**                      b. **mausoleum**                      c. **temple**                      d. **location**
22. The Egyptian government built the High ..... in 1960.  
 a. **Dam**                      b. **Ferry**                      c. **Bridge**                      d. **Way**
23. The archaeologists have found wonderful ..... inside the royal tomb.  
 a. **trees**                      b. **landfills**                      c. **artefacts**                      d. **museums**
24. The ..... of the year 2020 was the spread of coronavirus.  
 a. **headlight**                      b. **highlight**                      c. **lighthouse**                      d. **lowlight**
25. Industry and agriculture are the basic ..... on which a successful economy is built.  
 a. **sticks**                      b. **ladders**                      c. **pillars**                      d. **columns**
26. The ancient tomb contained the fossilized ..... of extinct animals.  
 a. **pillars**                      b. **remains**                      c. **temples**                      d. **forts**
27. The film is about 90 minutes, **give or take** a few minutes. "**give or take**" means .....  
 a. **plus**                      b. **minus**                      c. **plus or minus**                      d. **exactly**
28. The mosque of Al-Fataah Al-Aliem is one of the most important ..... landmarks in Egypt.  
 a. **ancient**                      b. **unknown**                      c. **temporary**                      d. **contemporary**
29. Experts have checked the painting to decide whether it is ..... or not.  
 a. **authentic**                      b. **original**                      c. **genuine**                      d. **All are Ok**
30. To stop thinking about something which is negative. It means to .....  
 a. **take my mind of**                      b. **take my mind off**                      c. **get up my mind**                      d. **take my mind away**
31. A synonym of "**kill**ing a person" is .....  
 a. **chopping**                      b. **awarding**                      c. **murdering**                      d. **crouching**
32. When a person is told officially they didn't commit a crime, this means they are .....  
 a. **murdered**                      b. **sentenced**                      c. **acquitted**                      d. **imprisoned**
33. A/An ..... is when things happen at the same time in a way that seems surprising or unusual.  
 a. **coincidence**                      b. **accident**                      c. **event**                      d. **process**
34. Tourists like to visit the ..... of ancient Egyptian civilization.  
 a. **wonders**                      b. **wanders**                      c. **accounts**                      d. **components**
35. It is known that Alexandria is one of the largest ..... in the World.  
 a. **parts**                      b. **ports**                      c. **villages**                      d. **countries**
36. The opposite of the **authentic** is .....  
 a. **fake**                      b. **forged**                      c. **inauthentic**                      d. **All are Ok**
37. The students should be ..... according to their intelligence.  
 a. **abandoned**                      b. **classified**                      c. **considered**                      d. **expressed**
38. The armed forces hold a military ..... on the 6<sup>th</sup> of October every year.  
 a. **parade**                      b. **pride**                      c. **bride**                      d. **paradise**
39. The view from Cairo tower is .....  
 a. **species**                      b. **spectacular**                      c. **spectacularly**                      d. **amazingly**
40. Saad Zaghloul's house has ..... empty for years.  
 a. **left**                      b. **stood**                      c. **sat**                      d. **found**
41. What is the cost of ..... tickets?  
 a. **enter**                      b. **entering**                      c. **entry**                      d. **entrance**
42. Egypt is well ..... visiting. It contains one third of the world's monuments.  
 a. **done**                      b. **made**                      c. **worth**                      d. **believed**
43. Years ago, archaeologists ..... a lot of ruins of the light house.  
 a. **founded**                      b. **uncovered**                      c. **buried**                      d. **invented**
44. Tourists like to go to Aswan to enjoy the Nile on a ..... ship.  
 a. **cruise**                      b. **space**                      c. **crude**                      d. **cruiser**
45. The tomb's walls are covered with ..... paintings.  
 a. **photo**                      b. **photograph**                      c. **view**                      d. **mural**
46. The road ..... the stadium has been closed because of the final match.  
 a. **next**                      b. **a long**                      c. **along**                      d. **across**
47. The antonym of "**inhabit**" is .....  
 a. **desert**                      b. **abandon**                      c. **live**                      d. **Both a & b**



48. Apart ..... my car, I also have a motorbike.  
a. **on**                                      b. **for**                                      c. **from**                                      d. **about**
49. It is my house. It ..... to me.  
a. **owns**                                      b. **belongs**                                      c. **owes**                                      d. **objects**
50. A ..... is a traditional story, particularly one that relates to people's early history or explains a natural or social phenomenon.  
a. **superstition**                                      b. **myth**                                      c. **role model**                                      d. **dream**
51. The search team could ..... a survey on the hobbies students prefer to practise during holiday.  
a. **carry out**                                      b. **conduct**                                      c. **do**                                      d. **All are Okay**
52. Students shouldn't ..... their names into the desks.  
a. **crave**                                      b. **curve**                                      c. **carve**                                      d. **collect**
53. The film was really ..... so the girls were influenced by the incident and started weeping.  
a. **renewable**                                      b. **comic**                                      c. **funny**                                      d. **moving**
54. Our president is a great man; he ..... his life to developing Egypt.  
a. **prevented**                                      b. **appeared**                                      c. **dedicated**                                      d. **educated**
55. A great festival was held in ..... of our headmaster last week.  
a. **honour**                                      b. **hatred**                                      c. **carelessness**                                      d. **souvenir**
56. The Quran is our ..... book.  
a. **scared**                                      b. **sacred**                                      c. **scare**                                      d. **crowned**
57. Ahli and Zamalek matches are not to be ..... they are full of excitement.  
a. **mistaken**                                      b. **missed**                                      c. **lost**                                      d. **watched**
58. We should ..... children to be polite.  
a. **arise**                                      b. **raise**                                      c. **rise**                                      d. **arouse**
59. A lot of environmental problems could ..... because of a lack of public awareness.  
a. **arise**                                      b. **raise**                                      c. **rise**                                      d. **arouse**
60. Teachers always try to ..... students' productivity levels.  
a. **arise**                                      b. **raise**                                      c. **rise**                                      d. **arouse**
61. The Egyptian embassy in Sudan has done its best recently to help the ..... people.  
a. **expatriate**                                      b. **bilingual**                                      c. **multinational**                                      d. **multicultural**
62. The pyramids ..... over 4500 years.  
a. **pick up**                                      b. **pick back**                                      c. **date back**                                      d. **give back**
63. Some people are ..... : they speak English and Arabic.  
a. **monolingual**                                      b. **bilingual**                                      c. **multilingual**                                      d. **multinational**
64. The first language you learn as a baby is your .....  
a. **unknown language**                                      b. **mother tongue**                                      c. **foreign language**                                      d. **second language**
65. He is ..... He is able to speak three languages.  
a. **multilingual**                                      b. **mute**                                      c. **bilingual**                                      d. **dumb**
66. In a ..... society we should respect others' feelings.  
a. **monolingual**                                      b. **multicultural**                                      c. **multilingual**                                      d. **bilingual**
67. English is the ..... language in the World.  
a. **dominant**                                      b. **elaborate**                                      c. **temporary**                                      d. **silent**
68. She ..... her new baby when he was born.  
a. **linked**                                      b. **embraced**                                      c. **fought**                                      d. **argued**
69. Over-population is the **dominant** issue of all ages. The antonym of "**dominant**" is .....  
a. **important**                                      b. **powerful**                                      c. **sensible**                                      d. **trivial**
70. English is ..... in Europe. People usually speak it.  
a. **widely-speaking**                                      b. **widely speaking**                                      c. **widely-spoken**                                      d. **widely spoken**
71. Egypt is an ..... country. Other languages aren't spoken in it.  
a. **Arabic-spoken**                                      b. **Arabic-speaking**                                      c. **Arabic speaking**                                      d. **Arabic spoken**
72. The police are about to uncover the murderer's .....  
a. **security**                                      b. **identity**                                      c. **personality**                                      d. **character**
73. I am proud that one of my ..... shared in digging the Suez Canal nearly 200 years ago.  
a. **fathers**                                      b. **grandchildren**                                      c. **ancestors**                                      d. **sons**
74. The old man often feels ..... ; people rarely visited him.  
a. **familiar**                                      b. **social**                                      c. **insulted**                                      d. **isolated**



75. The ..... of the city will give a speech in the conference.  
 a. **employee**                      b. **headmaster**                      c. **mayor**                      d. **queen**
76. The **majority** of people like travelling abroad. The word "**majority**" is antonymous with .....  
 a. **whole**                      b. **minority**                      c. **population**                      d. **residents**
77. Despite living in a nice villa, I realized I was ..... after I had spent a few months in London. I missed my family so much.  
 a. **homeless**                      b. **homebuilt**                      c. **homesick**                      d. **homemade**
78. What are the ..... that give Egyptians a unique identity?  
 a. **demerits**                      b. **characteristics**                      c. **characters**                      d. **qualities**
79. The player couldn't ..... in the match as his leg had been injured.  
 a. **link**                      b. **connect**                      c. **include**                      d. **participate**
80. You need to **improve** your skills. The antonym of "**improve**" is .....  
 a. **progress**                      b. **develop**                      c. **upgrade**                      d. **worsen**
81. You are really ..... to have a respectable family.  
 a. **fortunate**                      b. **lucky**                      c. **miserable**                      d. **Both a & b**
82. When tourists visit Egypt, they usually ..... their story.  
 a. **extend**                      b. **expand**                      c. **widen**                      d. **largen**
83. He was acquitted in the court as his lawyer ..... the judge that his client is innocent.  
 a. **prove**                      b. **convince**                      c. **inspire**                      d. **let**
84. Let's discuss the ..... of this serious problem so that we can solve it.  
 a. **reason**                      b. **cause**                      c. **root**                      d. **Both b & c**
85. Those shirts are **tight**. The antonym of "**tight**" is .....  
 a. **baggy**                      b. **loose**                      c. **large**                      d. **All are Ok**
86. Getting the full mark in the final exam was a source of .....  
 a. **sadness**                      b. **anger**                      c. **pride**                      d. **misery**
87. How many ..... are there in Sharkia? – Nearly 8 million.  
 a. **pollution**                      b. **inhabitants**                      c. **hobbies**                      d. **districts**
88. The decent life ..... has improved the living conditions in Egypt's villages.  
 a. **initiative**                      b. **identity**                      c. **root**                      d. **conference**
89. It is a ..... fact that Egypt is the cradle of civilization.  
 a. **well known**                      b. **well knowing**                      c. **well-known**                      d. **well-knowing**
90. The witness said that the young man had hit the other car ..... He damaged it on purpose.  
 a. **deliberately**                      b. **deliberate**                      c. **unintentionally**                      d. **intentional**
91. It's incredible that the old man survived that terrible accident. "incredible" here is a synonym of ....  
 a. **supposable**                      b. **imaginable**                      c. **unbelievable**                      d. **believable**
92. Tourists leave the country fascinated by the places they visited and the hospitable people they met. This shows the tourists' .....  
 a. **dissatisfaction**                      b. **satisfaction**                      c. **infraction**                      d. **overaction**
93. Don't let these frustrating opinions ..... your life.  
 a. **make**                      b. **spoil**                      c. **improve**                      d. **develop**
94. A/An ..... is a place with water and trees in a desert.  
 a. **temple**                      b. **island**                      c. **oasis**                      d. **depression**
95. A ..... storey is a large building with a lot of floors for youth housing.  
 a. **multi**                      b. **single**                      c. **mono**                      d. **bi**
96. He has a sense of ..... that made him one of the most important comedy stars.  
 a. **debt**                      b. **humour**                      c. **rumor**                      d. **evidence**
97. Mr Muhammad speaks English .....  
 a. **fluent**                      b. **fluency**                      c. **fluently**                      d. **affluent**
98. Mr Muhammad speaks ..... English.  
 a. **fluent**                      b. **fluency**                      c. **fluently**                      d. **affluent**
99. Most people in Egypt speaks only Arabic. They are .....  
 a. **multilingual**                      b. **monolingual**                      c. **multicultural**                      d. **bilingual**
100. The big ..... between the rich and the poor made a lot of problems.  
 a. **mist**                      b. **road**                      c. **park**                      d. **gap**

101. San El-Hagar's ancient ..... decorates Tahrir Square.  
a. **obelisk**                      b. **dialect**                      c. **imitative**                      d. **immigrant**
102. My daughter can recite the whole Quran from .....  
a. **calendar**                      b. **reminder**                      c. **memory**                      d. **code**
103. People in Sharkia have a ..... that pleases people when they speak it.  
a. **dialect**                      b. **language**                      c. **code**                      d. **behaviour**
104. It's important to ..... in touch with our cultural roots.  
a. **get**                      b. **keep**                      c. **lose**                      d. **Both a & b**
105. The Armed Forces ..... the October War Martyrs every year.  
a. **eradicate**                      b. **commemorate**                      c. **communicate**                      d. **cultivate**
106. .... is a linguist who studies language and its function in society.  
a. **Physicist**                      b. **Chemist**                      c. **Sociolinguist**                      d. **Biologist**
107. The cover of **New Genius's** book is made of ..... paper.  
a. **glass**                      b. **glossy**                      c. **metal**                      d. **material**
108. He borrowed much money from the bank and ..... in prison.  
a. **eaten up**                      b. **made up**                      c. **got up**                      d. **ended up**
109. The synonym of the word "**happen**" is .....  
a. **take place**                      b. **occur**                      c. **take part**                      d. **Both a & b**
110. The World Youth ..... is held in Egypt every year.  
a. **Forum**                      b. **Meeting**                      c. **Market**                      d. **Conversation**
111. The purpose of ..... is to teach a lesson or moral. They are often about animals, plants or forces of nature.  
a. **fables**                      b. **legends**                      c. **myths**                      d. **Both b & c**
112. Can you ..... that you were at home at that time?  
a. **pave**                      b. **improve**                      c. **deprive**                      d. **prove**
113. Messi is named the ..... in football.  
a. **fable**                      b. **myth**                      c. **legend**                      d. **novel**
114. Ahmed Mansi was and will remain the ..... hero of our armed forces.  
a. **jealous**                      b. **legendary**                      c. **imaginative**                      d. **mythical**
115. Ancient Egyptians built the pyramids as they believed in ..... life after death.  
a. **timeless**                      b. **internal**                      c. **eternal**                      d. **Both a & c**
116. Some people believe strange ..... about gods that have come down from ancient times and how natural events occur.  
a. **myths**                      b. **legends**                      c. **facts**                      d. **reality**
117. To ..... is to extend your arms and legs.  
a. **cheer up**                      b. **break down**                      c. **look back**                      d. **stretch out**
118. The ..... cost of building a new house will be about 200 thousand dollars.  
a. **overall**                      b. **whole**                      c. **all**                      d. **Both a & b**
119. Myths can be passed ..... from one generation to another.  
a. **in**                      b. **into**                      c. **on**                      d. **to**
120. Omar is an intelligent student, but he lacks .....  
a. **hesitation**                      b. **motivation**                      c. **retardation**                      d. **obstruction**
121. Stop being talkative; I am ..... up with your lies.  
a. **made**                      b. **fed**                      c. **given**                      d. **looked**
122. My father was **furious** because I had lost my mobile. The synonym of the word "**furious**" is .....  
a. **astonished**                      b. **quiet**                      c. **angry**                      d. **careful**
123. In a ....., he threw a vase in his wife's direction.  
a. **fit of anger**                      b. **love**                      c. **friendship**                      d. **passion**
124. All the passengers and the crew on the ship drowned ..... the captain.  
a. **containing**                      b. **including**                      c. **consisting**                      d. **enclosing**
125. Some people are of the opinion that myths have no ..... in today's modern society, others not.  
a. **proof**                      b. **evidence**                      c. **relevance**                      d. **balance**
126. Myths help us understand the ..... of people from the past.  
a. **perspectives**                      b. **feedback**                      c. **humour**                      d. **food**

127. The price was known for his ..... He was brave and polite.  
 a. **disloyalty**                      b. **chivalry**                      c. **lies**                      d. **cruelty**
128. With the help of the High Dam, the Nile no longer ..... as it used to.  
 a. **irrigates**                      b. **moves**                      c. **floods**                      d. **rains**
129. Our country will continue to make progress as long as sincere people .....  
 a. **are found**                      b. **find**                      c. **exist**                      d. **Both a & c**
130. - What is the ..... of this novel? - Good people will be rewarded.  
 a. **conflict**                      b. **moral**                      c. **mural**                      d. **morale**
131. Mr El-Feky is very ..... and doesn't say anything about how wealthy he is.  
 a. **humble**                      b. **conceited**                      c. **modest**                      d. **Both a & c**
132. The ..... rode their horses to the King's palace.  
 a. **pilots**                      b. **drivers**                      c. **authors**                      d. **knights**
133. Military services is considered a/an ..... career choice and it is a pride for everyone.  
 a. **predictable**                      b. **unfavourable**                      c. **honourable**                      d. **arguable**
134. I like stories that are ..... and give us fun.  
 a. **imaginary**                      b. **imaginatively**                      c. **imagine**                      d. **imagination**
135. My brother is making ..... use of computer software; he is showing creativity and inventiveness.  
 a. **imaginatively**                      b. **imaginarily**                      c. **imaginative**                      d. **imaginary**
136. Egypt is taking ..... steps towards implementing the economic reform plan.  
 a. **improper**                      b. **steady**                      c. **stable**                      d. **Both b & c**
137. The ..... Gardens of Babylon are thought to have been built in the ancient city of Babylon.  
 a. **Hungry**                      b. **Hanging**                      c. **Hinging**                      d. **Hanger**
138. Reducing pollution is a topic of **universal** interest. The synonym of the word "**universal**" is .....  
 a. **national**                      b. **available**                      c. **local**                      d. **worldwide**
139. Nowadays, doctors tend to be more ..... about alternative medicine; they give it more attention.  
 a. **absent minded**                      b. **open minded**                      c. **narrow minded**                      d. **closed minded**
140. We are ..... by the development projects carried out in Egypt nowadays. Those projects will provide more work opportunities for youth.  
 a. **shocked**                      b. **fascinated**                      c. **struggled**                      d. **sad**
141. Everyone should ..... their main goals in life and try to achieve them.  
 a. **sit**                      b. **suit**                      c. **set**                      d. **side**
142. What experience do you think is **relevant** to the new position? "**Relevant**" is similar in meaning to .....  
 a. **detached**                      b. **unwanted**                      c. **difficult**                      d. **related**
143. Scientists are trying to preserve the endangered animals that are about to .....  
 a. **die**                      b. **find**                      c. **run**                      d. **look**
144. If we ..... at the past, we see that storytellers were very important people.  
 a. **looked up**                      b. **looked back**                      c. **looked into**                      d. **looked for**
145. He seems calm but ..... he is really worried.  
 a. **deep down**                      b. **make up**                      c. **turn down**                      d. **deep up**
146. .... should be encouraged so that all people live in peace and love.  
 a. **Actions**                      b. **Virtues**                      c. **Wars**                      d. **Violence**
147. Muhammad Ramadan always ..... that he is number one in acting films.  
 a. **boasts**                      b. **tells**                      c. **cuts**                      d. **fits**
148. We use a sharp knife to ..... vegetables.  
 a. **cheer**                      b. **chop**                      c. **relate**                      d. **pass**
149. We should be characterized with .....  
 a. **determination**                      b. **perseverance**                      c. **resolutions**                      d. **All are Ok**
150. When Mohammed Salah scored the goal, we all .....  
 a. **chopped**                      b. **cheered**                      c. **raised**                      d. **lost**
151. Ancient soldiers usually wore a/an ..... to protect their bodies while fighting.  
 a. **rumour**                      b. **armour**                      c. **army**                      d. **filter**
152. The news was extremely ..... It wasn't true at all.  
 a. **appreciated**                      b. **estimated**                      c. **exaggerated**                      d. **real**

153. The manager gave us ..... instructions which we received orally.  
a. **no**                      b. **written**                      c. **silent**                      d. **verbal**
154. The earthquake has caused ..... results; it has destroyed a lot of houses.  
a. **tragic**                      b. **terrific**                      c. **relieving**                      d. **pleasant**
155. The two friends were ..... This means they were separated.  
a. **on good terms**                      b. **apart**                      c. **in progress**                      d. **partners**
156. Employees ..... in the street to demand their rights.  
a. **gathered**                      b. **rathered**                      c. **buzzled**                      d. **altogether**
157. Let's get ..... and discuss the problem we face.  
a. **on**                      b. **off**                      c. **together**                      d. **away**
158. There's a timeless ..... between good and evil.  
a. **love**                      b. **myths**                      c. **harmony**                      d. **conflict**
159. What makes the film funny is that it is .....  
a. **boring**                      b. **gloomy**                      c. **fast-paced**                      d. **useless**
160. On hearing that her father died, she burst into .....  
a. **tears**                      b. **teams**                      c. **tanks**                      d. **floods**

## B Grammar Units Ten : Twelve



### Deduction

#### الاستنتاج في المضارع

He **must be** happy. He passed his exams.  
He **can't do** this experiment. It is too difficult.  
She **may/might come** on time. I'm not sure.

#### الاستنتاج في الماضي

He **must have been** abroad.  
He **can't have been** a doctor.  
She **may/might studied** hard. She failed.

### ملاحظات

may = might = could  
can't = couldn't = might not  
not sure - not certain - think - possible  
probable - perhaps - likely - I don't know  
He **must be met** by the manager. I'm sure.  
His car **can't have been repaired**. He took a taxi.

كل هذه التعبيرات تعبر عن الاحتمال وعدم اليقين  
كل هذه التعبيرات تعبر عن التأكد من عدم حدوث شيء  
هذه التعبيرات تدل على الاحتمال

المبني للمجهول للاستنتاج في المضارع  
المبني للمجهول للاستنتاج في الماضي

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

1. It ..... expensive travelling round London. Bus and underground tickets cost a lot of money.  
a. **may be**                      b. **can't be**                      c. **must be**                      d. **might be**
2. It ..... expensive travelling round Cairo. Bus and underground tickets don't cost much money.  
a. **may be**                      b. **can't be**                      c. **must be**                      d. **might be**
3. My father ..... go to USA next summer. He hasn't decided yet. (الدور الثاني 2015 3 ث نظام حديث)  
a. **must**                      b. **might**                      c. **need**                      d. **should**
4. Some people think it ..... an asteroid that hit the Earth and killed the dinosaurs. (الدور الاول 2002 3 ث)  
a. **must be**                      b. **can't be**                      c. **must have been**                      d. **will have been**
5. Noha did not take her keys. She ..... seen them on the desk. (الدور الثاني 2003 3 ث)  
a. **can't have**                      b. **must have**                      c. **didn't have**                      d. **shouldn't have**
6. I couldn't find my wallet, I ..... it at home. (الدور الاول 2009 3 ث)  
a. **must leave**                      b. **can't leave**                      c. **may leave**                      d. **might have left**
7. She is a very efficient professor. She must ..... a very good university student. (الدور الاول 2003 3 ث)  
a. **be**                      b. **have been**                      c. **have**                      d. **had been**
8. He looks happy. He ..... passed the exam. (الدور الاول 2005 2 ث)  
a. **must be**                      b. **can't be**                      c. **must have**                      d. **can't have**

9. Ola was at home all day yesterday. She ..... at work. (الدور الاول 2004 ث3)  
 a. **shouldn't be**      b. **can be**      c. **can't have been**      d. **must have been**
10. I can't remember where I had left my mobile phone. I'm not sure. I ..... it at home. (الدور الاول 2015 ث3 نظام حديث)  
 a. **must have left**      b. **might have left**      c. **can't have left**      d. **must leave**  
 (الدور الاول 2006 ث3)
11. The telephone rang, but I didn't hear it. I ..... asleep.  
 a. **must be**      b. **must have been**      c. **can't have been**      d. **can have been**  
 (الدور الاول 2014 ث3)
12. You ..... the door. It was open when I got home.  
 a. **can lock**      b. **can't have locked**      c. **must have locked**      d. **can't lock**  
 (الدور الاول 2010 ث3)
13. I didn't expect Hany to be out. He ..... shopping.  
 a. **must be gone**      b. **should go**      c. **ought to go**      d. **must have gone**  
 (أزهر علمي دور اول 2014)
14. The cargo ship has sunk in the ocean. So, cargos ..... have been brought on it.  
 a. **can't**      b. **must**      c. **shouldn't**      d. **wouldn't**
15. They ..... you properly; she did the opposite!  
 a. **might have understood**      b. **must have understood**  
 c. **may not have understood**      d. **can have understood**
16. She didn't see her brother yesterday. He ..... the flat very early. (السودان 2011 ث3)  
 a. **must have left**      b. **must leave**      c. **can't have left**      d. **can't leave**
17. He ..... that the pool closed at 7 pm or he would be here by now.  
 a. **must be known**      b. **can't have known**  
 c. **can't have knowing**      d. **may be known**
18. It ..... very windy during the night. There are leaves all over the ground. (الدور الاول 2012 ث3)  
 a. **must have been**      b. **must be**      c. **can't have been**      d. **can't be**  
 (الدور الثاني 2012 ث3)
19. Ramy has a broken arm; he ..... off his bicycle in the race.  
 a. **can't fall**      b. **might fall**      c. **must have fallen**      d. **can't have fallen**
20. They ..... before us because they didn't leave until 6 pm.  
 a. **can't have arrived**      b. **couldn't have arrived**  
 c. **must have arrived**      d. **both a & b**
21. She ..... him about the accident, I'm not sure.  
 a. **might've told**      b. **must have told**      c. **can't have told**      d. **might be told**
22. I thought I heard something - my brother ..... tricks on me.  
 a. **must have been played**      b. **must have been playing**  
 c. **might have been played**      d. **can't have been playing**

## الصفات المركبة

well-known / long-term / smoke-free  
 He is a **well-known** person.  
 He is well known.

تتكون الصفة المركبة من كلمتين بينهما شرطة **hyphen**  
 الصفة المركبة يجب ان يكون فيها شرطة اذا جاءت قبل الاسم  
 وهي لا تحتاج الى هذه الشرطة اذا لم يتبعها الاسم الذي تصفه

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-**

1. Zewail was a ..... scientist.  
 a. **highly respected**      b. **high-respected**      c. **highly-respected**      d. **high respected**
2. Our teacher gave us a ..... break.  
 a. **ten minute's**      b. **ten-minute**      c. **ten minutes'**      d. **ten minutes**
3. I am sure bamboo is a ..... plant.  
 a. **fastly-growing**      b. **fast growing**      c. **fast grown**      d. **fast-growing**
4. Do you think French is ..... all over Africa?  
 a. **wide-spoken**      b. **widely spoken**      c. **wide speaking**      d. **widely-spoken**
5. She was married to a tall and ..... young man.  
 a. **good-looking**      b. **well looked**      c. **well looking**      d. **good looking**
6. She is a ..... woman who doesn't give up at all.  
 a. **strong willed**      b. **strongly will**      c. **strong-will**      d. **strong-willed**
7. The teacher was angry because the articles were .....  
 a. **bad writing**      b. **badly-written**      c. **badly written**      d. **Both b & c**

8. It is a ..... fact that being bilingual can improve some brain functions.  
 a. **well-known**                      b. **good knowing**                      c. **good-known**                      d. **well known**
9. She is going to have ..... holiday next month.  
 a. **three day**                      b. **three day's**                      c. **three days'**                      d. **a three days**

# !! ..... للدرجة ..... جدا

The bag is **too heavy** to carry.

The bag is **so heavy** that I can't carry it.

This is **such a heavy bag** that I can't carry it.

The bag is **light enough** to carry.

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

- I am ..... busy to go to the club every week.  
 a. **too**                      b. **such**                      c. **so**                      d. **enough**
- Sometimes I worked ..... hard that I had to work until late at night.  
 a. **enough**                      b. **so**                      c. **too**                      d. **such**
- There are times when you can't work hard ..... to live comfortably.  
 a. **too**                      b. **enough**                      c. **such**                      d. **so**
- I worked ..... long hours that I didn't have any time to myself.  
 a. **too**                      b. **such**                      c. **so**                      d. **enough**
- It's ..... an amazing play that you can't miss it.  
 a. **enough**                      b. **so**                      c. **such**                      d. **too**
- It was not ..... to see any stars in the sky.  
 a. **enough dark**                      b. **dark enough**                      c. **too dark**                      d. **so dark**
- The food in that restaurant is ..... that we go every week.  
 a. **so good**                      b. **such good**                      c. **good enough**                      d. **too good**
- It was ..... game that we didn't finish it until ten o'clock.  
 a. **so long**                      b. **too long**                      c. **such long**                      d. **such a long**
- There were ..... many people in the room that we couldn't find a place to sit.  
 a. **too**                      b. **such**                      c. **so**                      d. **such a**
- I spend ..... much money that I can't save any.  
 a. **too**                      b. **such**                      c. **so**                      d. **such a**
- I'd put on ..... a lot of weight that I couldn't get into my trousers.  
 a. **too**                      b. **such**                      c. **so**                      d. **such a**
- That ladder is ..... to be put on the back of your car.  
 a. **long enough**                      b. **too long**                      c. **such a long**                      d. **so long**
- Today is much too hot ..... tennis outside.  
 a. **to play**                      b. **that play**                      c. **for play**                      d. **too play**
- This phone is too expensive ..... me to buy.  
 a. **to**                      b. **with**                      c. **for**                      d. **of**
- One is never ..... to learn.  
 a. **too old**                      b. **old enough**                      c. **so old**                      d. **such an old person**
- Is it ever ..... to snow in Egypt?  
 a. **too cold**                      b. **so cold**                      c. **such cold**                      d. **cold enough**
- I'm sorry. I don't have ..... to help you.  
 a. **money enough**                      b. **enough money**                      c. **too money**                      d. **such money**
- The party was interesting. It's ..... that you didn't come.  
 a. **such pity**                      b. **such a pity**                      c. **too pity**                      d. **so pity**
- She is ..... girl! I'm sure she will do well in the exam.  
 a. **such clever**                      b. **so a clever**                      c. **such a clever**                      d. **so clever**
- It was ..... last night that I couldn't sleep.  
 a. **such a hot**                      b. **so a hot**                      c. **such hot**                      d. **so hot**
- He was ..... he could run 5 miles in 30 minutes.  
 a. **so fast runner**                      b. **so a fast runner**                      c. **such fast runner**                      d. **such a fast runner**
- I can't believe that Ahmed stole that woman's purse. He was always .....  
 a. **so good boy**                      b. **such a good boy**                      c. **such good boy**                      d. **a such good boy**



23. "Celen is very clever. She usually comes first." This means .....  
 a. Celen is clever enough that she usually comes first.  
 b. Celen is so clever that she usually comes first.  
 c. Celen is such clever that she usually comes first.  
 d. Celen is too clever that she usually comes first.
24. "He failed the difficult exam." This means .....  
 a. The exam was too difficult for him to pass  
 b. The exam was so difficult for him to pass  
 c. The exam was too easy for him to pass  
 d. The exam was too difficult for him to fail
25. "Mr. Shazly is very skillful. We all admire him" this means .....  
 a. Mr. Shazly is so skillful that we all admired him.  
 b. Mr. Shazly is skillful enough that we all admire him.  
 c. Mr. Shazly is so skillful a teacher that we all admire him. **d. Both a & c**
26. "The box was heavy for him to carry." This means .....  
 a. The box was so heavy that he can't carry it  
 b. The box was too heavy for him to carry  
 c. It was so heavy a box that he can't carry it  
 d. All answers are correct
27. "Adam ran so fast that he came first." This means Adam .....  
 a. ran too fast that he came first  
 b. ran fast enough to come first  
 c. ran such a fast runner to come first  
 d. ran enough fast to come first
28. The shirt was very nice. I couldn't resist buying it. This means .....  
 a. It was such nice shirt that I couldn't resist buying it  
 b. Such a nice shirt was it that I couldn't resist buying it.  
 c. the shirt was too nice that I couldn't resist buying it **d. A & B**
29. The wind was strong. We couldn't open the window. This means .....  
 a. The wind was too strong that we couldn't open the window  
 b. So strong was the wind that we couldn't open the window  
 c. So strong the wind was that we couldn't open the window **d. A & B**
30. One of the following sentences is CORRECT. Which one is it?  
 a. The suitcase is enough heavy for me to carry.  
 b. The suitcase is so much heavy for me that I can't carry it.  
 c. The suitcase is too much heavy for me to carry.  
 d. The suitcase is much too heavy for me to carry.
31. One of the following sentences is WRONG. Which one is it?  
 a. It was such huge a dog that the child was horrified  
 b. It's so expensive a car that I can't buy it  
 c. I was too tired to stay up and see the TV film.  
 d. I have such a great deal of problems with my car that I want to sell it.

### الجملة الموصولة

Adel is the person who/that helped me.  
 This is the man whose son is my friend.  
 Adel is the person who/whom/that I admire.  
 This is the book which/that I bought.

تستخدم اذا جاء قبل الفراغ عاقل وبعده فعل  
 اذا جاء قبل الفراغ عاقل / غير عاقل وبعده اسم مملوك له  
 اذا جاء قبل الفراغ عاقل وبعده فاعل آخر (العاقل هنا مفعول)  
 اذا جاء قبل الفراغ غير عاقل وبعده جملة كاملة او فعل

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-**

**Who / whom / which / that**

1. My mother, ..... you never met, works in a hospital.  
 a. that                      b. by who                      c. whom                      d. whose

2. This is the article ..... she wrote about science in.  
 a. **which**                              b. **on which**                              c. **for which**                              d. **in which**
3. My father, ..... knows two languages, works for a publisher.  
 a. **whom**                              b. **that**                              c. **who**                              d. **whose**
4. The earthworm, ..... neither lungs nor gills, breathes through its skin.  
 a. **has**                              b. **which has**                              c. **that has**                              d. **which is having**
5. Manal's sister, ..... we work, is really a good manager.  
 a. **for whom**                              b. **that**                              c. **who**                              d. **for that**
6. What is the name of the man with ..... I saw you yesterday?  
 a. **whom**                              b. **who**                              c. **that**                              d. **whose**
7. Taha Hussein developed a writing style ..... many writers.  
 a. **that have influenced**      b. **which influenced**      c. **that was influenced**      d. **influenced**
8. Houses ..... people pay high prices aren't always well built.  
 a. **for which**                              b. **in that**                              c. **in which**                              d. **which**
9. She went to Cairo University, ..... she studied Arabic language and literature.  
 a. **where**                              b. **at which**                              c. **for which**                              d. **a & b**
10. The woman, ..... waited for hours, is about to leave without being served.  
 a. **who**                              b. **who's**                              c. **that**                              d. **whose**
11. We attended three frequent meetings ..... I was dead tired.  
 a. **after which**                              b. **at which**                              c. **about which**                              d. **which**
12. Goods ..... we have paid for have not been delivered.  
 a. **that**                              b. **of which**                              c. **who**                              d. **whose**
13. I'm driving across the country with my son, ..... is going to be stressful.  
 a. **who**                              b. **which**                              c. **that**                              d. **whom**
14. People say that she has killed her husband, ..... we can't really believe.  
 a. **which is what**                              b. **who**                              c. **which is which**                              d. **which is who**
15. Is that Celen's suggestion ..... you are enthusiastic?  
 a. **to which**                              b. **which**                              c. **about which**                              d. **to whom**
16. What has Yehia has done for Shrouk, ..... she is appreciative?  
 a. **which**                              b. **of which**                              c. **who**                              d. **for who**
17. The old woman ..... had to use crutches for about eight months.  
 a. **broke her leg**                              b. **whom broke her leg**  
 c. **who broke her leg**                              d. **whose leg broke**
18. I still don't understand the reason for ..... you want to attend this class  
 a. **what**                              b. **which**                              c. **where**                              d. **that**
19. I went to dinner last night with two young men. Neither of ... was correctly dressed for the occasion.  
 a. **which**                              b. **who**                              c. **them**                              d. **whom**
20. I went to dinner last night with two young men, neither of ... was correctly dressed for the occasion.  
 a. **which**                              b. **who**                              c. **them**                              d. **whom**
21. This is the best thing ..... I have done in my life.  
 a. **that**                              b. **which**                              c. **who**                              d. **whose**
22. My uncle ..... is a surgeon.  
 a. **,who lives in Los Angeles**                              b. **,that lives in Los Angeles,**  
 c. **whom lives in Los Angeles**                              d. **,who lives in Los Angeles,**
23. "I have a lot of friends. Most of them are foreigners"  
 The sentence which has a similar meaning to the one above is .....  
 a. **I have a lot of friends, most of them are foreigners.**  
 b. **I have a lot of friends, most of who are foreigners.**  
 c. **I have a lot of friends, most of whom are foreigners.**  
 d. **I have a lot of friends. Most of whom are foreigners.**
24. "My teacher likes good students" this means .....  
 a. **My teacher likes students who are good**  
 b. **My teacher likes students whom are good**  
 c. **My teacher likes students, that are good**  
 d. **My teacher likes students, who are good**

**whose**

25. Places ..... memories are unforgettable affect the heart deeply.  
 a. **where**                      b. **which**                      c. **that**                      d. **whose**
26. A car ..... make returns to Japan is usually luxurious.  
 a. **what**                      b. **whose**                      c. **that**                      d. **which**
27. The people ..... lives were rescued thanked the policeman a lot.  
 a. **whose**                      b. **which**                      c. **that**                      d. **what**
28. The pilot ..... over the Atlantic Ocean a week ago is my best friend's father.  
 a. **whom plane crashed**                      b. **whose plane crashed**  
 c. **whose his plane crashed**                      d. **crashed his plane**
29. Is that Eyad's car ..... price 950,000 pounds?  
 a. **which**                      b. **which is**                      c. **whose**                      d. **what is**
30. Mr. Muhammad is the generous man ..... house we had lunch yesterday.  
 a. **in which**                      b. **in whose**                      c. **that**                      d. **whose**

**where / when / which**

- I went to Cairo **where** I lived a long time ago.                      إذا جاء قبل الفراغ مكان وبعده جملة تبين استخدام المكان
- I went to Cairo **which** is a nice city.                      إذا جاء قبل الفراغ مكان وبعده جملة تصف المكان
- I went to Cairo **which** I lived in a long time ago.                      **which** ولكن مع وجود حروف الجر قبل الفراغ او بعد الفراغ
- I went to Cairo **in which** I lived.                      إذا جاء قبل الفراغ زمن وبعده جملة لشيء حدث في هذا الزمن
- October is the month **when** I travelled abroad.                      إذا جاء قبل الفراغ زمن وبعده جملة تصف الزمن
- January is the month **which** is very cold.                      **which** ولكن مع وجود حروف الجر قبل الفراغ او بعد الفراغ
- January is the month in **which** I met you.                      **whom** ولكن مع وجود حروف الجر قبل الفراغ يسبقه عاقل
- January is the month **which** I met you in.                      لا تستخدم **that** إذا كان قبل الفراغ فاصلة (,)
- Adel is the person **with whom** I work.
- Ahmed, **who** is my brother, is a doctor.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-**

31. April is the month ..... I was born.  
 a. **at which**                      b. **which in**                      c. **in which**                      d. **on which**
32. At the end of our street there's a baker's ..... we buy our bread.  
 a. **who**                      b. **where**                      c. **whom**                      d. **which**
33. The year ..... Dad was born, had many good events.  
 a. **on which**                      b. **in which**                      c. **when**                      d. **Both b & c**
34. The house ..... she lives in is in the suburbs.  
 a. **which**                      b. **that**                      c. **where**                      d. **A/B**
35. My uncle lives in Al-Mahala ..... is a big industrial city.  
 a. **who**                      b. **where**                      c. **whom**                      d. **which**
36. I was in charge of the conference ..... you attended yesterday.  
 a. **who**                      b. **which**                      c. **whose**                      d. **where**
37. She is going to her aunt's house, ..... she left her jacket yesterday.  
 a. **which is where**                      b. **what is where**                      c. **where is which**                      d. **which is why**
38. "He lives in Tanta" This means .....  
 a. **Tanta is the place where he lives**  
 b. **Tanta is the place which he lives in**  
 c. **Tanta is the place which he lives**                      d. **A&B**
39. "We usually go to Sharm in summer"  
 The sentence which has a similar meaning to the one above is .....  
 a. **Summer is the season on which we go to Sharm.**  
 b. **Summer is the season which we go to Sharm.**  
 c. **Summer is the season which we go to Sharm in.**  
 d. **Summer is the season at which we go to Sharm.**

**what / which**

40. In fact, I didn't understand ..... Mr Essam explained.  
a. **whose**                      b. **what**                      c. **whom**                      d. **which**
41. In fact, I didn't understand the lesson ..... Mr Essam explained.  
a. **whose**                      b. **what**                      c. **whom**                      d. **which**
42. Violent storms are ..... people fear nowadays.  
a. **when**                      b. **where**                      c. **what**                      d. **whom**
43. .... I am talking about does not really concern you.  
a. **What**                      b. **That's what**                      c. **Which**                      d. **When**
44. .... is to finish this test.  
a. **That's what I want**                      b. **What I want to do**  
c. **This is what I want**                      d. **It was easy for me**
45. He said something very cruel, ..... I think he should apologize.  
a. **that**                      b. **for what**                      c. **by which**                      d. **for which**
46. He said "We're sorry", ..... he meant they apologize.  
a. **that**                      b. **for what**                      c. **by which**                      d. **for which**
47. He should apologize ..... he has said.  
a. **that**                      b. **for what**                      c. **by which**                      d. **for which**

**Omission**

The book (**which**) I bought is useful.  
The boy (who is) reading is my son.  
The thief (who was) arrested couldn't escape.

يمكن حذف الضمير الموصول اذا بدأت الجملة الثانية بفعل  
**ing** يمكن حذف الضمير الموصول اذا كان في الجملة الثانية  
**PP** يمكن حذف الضمير الموصول اذا كان في الجملة الثانية

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-**

48. Can you think of the name of an animal ..... with "M"?  
a. **begins**                      b. **began**                      c. **begun**                      d. **beginning**
49. Two men ..... on the bridge were injured yesterday afternoon.  
a. **working**                      b. **work**                      c. **worked**                      d. **were working**
50. The men ..... for a bus were knocked down when a lorry skidded and ran off the road.  
a. **waited**                      b. **waiting**                      c. **had waited**                      d. **were waiting**
51. Mr. Green received all the complaints ..... to our office.  
a. **sent**                      b. **were sent**                      c. **sending**                      d. **be sent**
52. He is the last one ..... at the location.  
a. **arrive**                      b. **arriving**                      c. **to arrive**                      d. **that arrive**
53. I always like to buy cotton ..... Egypt.  
a. **which it is from**                      b. **that is**                      c. **which from**                      d. **from**
54. Don't worry, sir. The nurse will bring you the tablets .....  
a. **that the doctor prescribed it**  
b. **which the doctor prescribed it**  
c. **prescribed by the doctor**  
d. **B & C are correct.**
55. There are so many nurses .....  
a. **working at the city central Hospital**  
b. **they work at the city central Hospital**  
c. **worked at the city central Hospital**  
d. **that they work at the city central Hospital**

**الكلام غير المباشر**

He said, "I want to visit the zoo."  
He **says** that he **wants** to visit the zoo.  
He said **just now** that he **wants** to visit the zoo.  
He said that the earth **goes round** the earth.  
said - explained - complained - threatened

He said that **he wanted** to visit the zoo.

لا يتحول المضارع اذا كان فعل القول مضارع  
او في وجود مثل هذه التعبيرات  
يفضل عدم تحويل المضارع عند الحديث عن الحقائق الثابتة  
يمكن استخدام افعال تبليغ كثيرة

"Where did you go yesterday, Sama?"  
 "Do you play tennis, Adel?"  
 asked - inquired - wondered - wanted to know  
 "Open the door, Salma."  
 "Don't go out, Ahmed."  
 asked - told - warned - advised - ordered  
 "Sleep early"

He asked Sama **where she went** the day before  
 He asked Adel **if/whether he played** tennis.  
 يمكن استخدام افعال تبليغ كثيرة  
 Mum **told Salma to** open the door.  
 Dad **ordered Ahmed not to** go out.  
 يمكن استخدام افعال تبليغ كثيرة  
 He suggested (that I sleep) sleeping early  
 ونفس الطريقة مع **recommend**

### التحويلات

now .... then / today - this day ... that day  
 yesterday ... the day before. / the previous day  
 last ... before / next ... after / the following ...  
 tomorrow ... the day after / the following day

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

#### Statement

- Sara ..... her daughter was ready for the final exam.  
 a. **said**                      b. **inquired**                      c. **told**                      d. **asked**
- Sara ..... her daughter she was ready for the final exam.  
 a. **said**                      b. **inquired**                      c. **told**                      d. **asked**
- He ..... to me that everything was OK.  
 a. **explained**                      b. **inquired**                      c. **told**                      d. **asked**
- "I can't wait for you because I ..... for London." Said Alaa.  
 a. **am leaving**                      b. **was leaving**                      c. **was going to leaving**                      d. **leaves**
- She ..... that she ..... revising that evening.  
 a. **said / will start**                      b. **told / had started**  
 c. **says / had been started**                      d. **agreed / would start**
- "It's rather late and it's time for you to go to sleep." The mother ... that the children are still awake.  
 (الدور الاول 2012 3ث)  
 a. **remembered**                      b. **inquired**                      c. **promised**                      d. **complained**  
 (أزهر ادبي دور اول 2012)  
 a. **will**                      b. **should help**                      c. **would help**                      d. **helps**
- My friend explained that he ..... late because of road accident **the previous day**.  
 (الدور الثاني 2017 3ث)  
 a. **will be**                      b. **had been**                      c. **would be**                      d. **has been**  
 (أزهر ادبي دور اول 2014)  
 a. **would buy**                      b. **will buy**  
 c. **buys**                      d. **would have bought**
- The boy denied the theft and said that he ..... the car then. (أزهر علمي دور اول 2015)  
 a. **cleaning**                      b. **is cleaning**                      c. **had been cleaning**                      d. **had cleaned**
- I told the teacher I ..... the following lesson. (السودان 2018 3ث)  
 a. **didn't attend**                      b. **wouldn't attend**                      c. **won't attend**                      d. **hadn't attended**
- Ayman ..... us he ..... the summer holiday in Alex when he finishes exams.  
 a. **told / would spend**                      b. **told / had spent**                      c. **tells / will spend**                      d. **says / will spend**
- At the wedding party yesterday, the bride said ..... the happiest day of her life.  
 (الدور الاول 2014 3ث)  
 a. **today was**                      b. **that day was**                      c. **yesterday had**                      d. **that day had**
- He said that they would inform me of the result of the interview .....  
 a. **the following week**                      b. **the week before**                      c. **the previous week**                      d. **next week**
- Monica has just told Amira that they ... to their friend's wedding tonight. (الدور الثاني 2011 3ث)  
 a. **would go**                      b. **have gone**                      c. **were going**                      d. **are going**
- He said just now that he ..... a new story. (السودان 2015 3ث)  
 a. **is reading**                      b. **was reading**                      c. **had read**                      d. **was read**

17. Mona promised that she ..... home tomorrow.  
 a. **be** b. **would have been** c. **will have been** d. **will be** (الدور الأول 2011 ث3)
18. He said that it ..... a busy day.  
 a. **is** b. **was** c. **will be** d. **is being** (الدور الثاني 2014 ث3)
19. The social studies teacher told us that Asia ..... the largest continent in the world.  
 a. **is** b. **was** c. **will be** d. **is being**
20. Dad said that I ..... waste my time.  
 a. **should** b. **oughtn't** c. **won't** d. **mustn't**

**Question**

21. He ..... her how she had spent the holiday.  
 a. **wondered** b. **asked** c. **told** d. **promised** (أزهر علمي دور اول 2015)
22. He ..... her how he had spent the holiday.  
 a. **wondered** b. **asked** c. **told** d. **promised**
23. The teacher ..... whether we had found the homework easy or difficult.  
 a. **wondered** b. **asked** c. **promised** d. **Both a & b**
24. Leila inquired if we ..... to Sharm El-Sheikh the next summer.  
 a. **should go** b. **will go** c. **used to go** d. **are going**
25. My father asked, "Why ..... more money now?"  
 a. **you need** b. **did you need** c. **do you need** d. **are you needing**
26. The interviewer asked the professor ..... he had worked at any foreign universities.  
 a. **whether** b. **unless** c. **that** d. **whatever** (الدور الثاني 2002 ث3)
27. The teacher frequently asked them ..... speak during the lesson.  
 a. **that** b. **not to** c. **whether** d. **for** (الدور الاول 2003 ث3)
28. He asked me ..... or not I had written my report.  
 a. **whether** b. **weather** c. **if** d. **had** (السودان 2013 ث3)
29. I want to know if ..... her.  
 a. **you helped** b. **have you helped** c. **do you help** d. **had you helped** (الدور الاول 2004 ث3)
30. She wondered when ..... singing with the band.  
 a. **do I begin** b. **did I begin** c. **had I begun** d. **I had begun** (الدور الثاني 2006 ث3)
31. She wondered if .....  
 a. **he will the exam** b. **will he pass the exam?**  
 c. **he had passed the exam** d. **had he passed the exam?** (الدور الاول 2007 ث3)
32. The manager wondered when ..... working as a secretary.  
 a. **had I begun** b. **I begin** c. **did I begin** d. **I had begun** (الدور الثاني 2008 ث3)
33. He wanted to know how ..... about working in Luxor.  
 a. **would I feel** b. **I would feel** c. **will feel** d. **will I feel** (الدور الاول 2013 ث3)
34. She phoned me but she wanted to know where ..... meet.  
 a. **we can** b. **we could** c. **can we** d. **could we** (الدور الثاني 2013 ث3)
35. She asked me where I ..... then.  
 a. **stay** b. **did I stay** c. **was staying** d. **am I staying** (الدور الاول 2002 ث3)
36. Ahmed asked me where ..... the day before.  
 a. **I had gone** b. **I went** c. **had I gone** d. **did I go** (الدور الاول 2012 ث3)
37. My friend phoned me to know which university I ..... the following year.  
 a. **joined** b. **have joined** c. **would join** d. **had joined** (الدور الثاني 2017 ث3)
38. Can you kindly tell me where .....  
 a. **is the manager.** b. **the manager** c. **the manager is** d. **is the manager?** (الدور الثاني 2003 ث3)
39. Can you tell me what ..... about his experiments?  
 a. **did your colleagues think** b. **do your colleagues think**  
 c. **your colleagues think** d. **your colleagues are thought** (الدور الاول 2017 ث3)

**Orders**

40. The salesman denied ..... money from the lady.  
 a. **taking** b. **to take** c. **takes** d. **take** (الدور الثاني 2007 ث3)



41. "Don't play with matches. They're very dangerous." The teacher ..... the children not to play with matches. (الدور الثاني 2010 3)  
 a. **said**                      b. **exclaimed**                      c. **warned**                      d. **begged**
42. My friend said to me "..... apply for the same kind of job."  
 a. **Not**                      b. **Not to**                      c. **To**                      d. **Don't**
43. My friend told me ..... apply for the same kind of job.  
 a. **not**                      b. **not to**                      c. **never**                      d. **don't**
44. The officer ordered the soldiers ..... at the terrorist.  
 a. **fired**                      b. **to fire**                      c. **firing**                      d. **fire**
45. My friend suggested not ..... for the next bus.  
 a. **waiting**                      b. **to wait**                      c. **waited**                      d. **wait**
46. I suggested that Ali ..... that matter with his friends.  
 a. **discusses**                      b. **to discuss**                      c. **discuss**                      d. **discussing**
47. We were hungry, so my father recommended ..... out for lunch.  
 a. **go**                      b. **to go**                      c. **going**                      d. **went**
48. We were hungry, so my father recommended us ..... out for lunch.  
 a. **go**                      b. **to go**                      c. **going**                      d. **went**
49. We were hungry, so my father recommended we ..... out for lunch.  
 a. **go**                      b. **to go**                      c. **going**                      d. **went**
50. Ali advised me ..... smoking. He said I should stop it.  
 a. **stop**                      b. **to stop**                      c. **stopping**                      d. **stopped**
51. I was advised ..... smoking.  
 a. **stop**                      b. **to stop**                      c. **stopping**                      d. **stopped**
52. I always advise ..... regularly.  
 a. **revise**                      b. **to revise**                      c. **revising**                      d. **revised**
53. The policeman ..... the people not to drive so fast.  
 a. **said**                      b. **suggested**                      c. **inquired**                      d. **instructed**



## Writing Units Ten : Twelve

### E-mail Writing



#### Parts of an E-mail أجزاء الإيميل

New message	
<b>From</b>	البريد الالكتروني الخاص بالمرسل
<b>To</b>	البريد الالكتروني الخاص بالمرسل اليه
<b>Subject</b>	<i>It is the description of the email. It should be abbreviated and precise to capture the reader's attention.</i>
<b>Greeting</b>	تختلف التحية من ايميل لأخر علي حسب نوعه (Formal e-mail / Informal e-mail)
<b>Body</b>	تفاصيل الإيميل (details) ..... .....
<b>Conclusion</b>	الخاتمة
<b>Signature</b>	التوقيع

SEND

## Types of an E-mail أنواع الإيميل

There are two styles of emails يوجد نوعان من الإيميل

	Formal	Informal ( friendly / casual )
Examples	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- an email to a customer</li> <li>- a job application</li> <li>- An email to your manager</li> <li>- A complaint to a shop</li> <li>- An email from one company to another</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- A birthday greeting to a colleague</li> <li>- A good friend</li> <li>- A social invitation to a friend</li> <li>- One of your relatives</li> </ul>
Greeting / Salutation / Opener	<p><b>Dear Mr /Mrs / Ms .....(surname)</b>            - Dear Mr El Shazly, / - Dear Mr El Shazly:  <b>If you don't know the name of the person, you use: (business correspondence)</b>            Dear sir/Madam, (:)            To whom it may concern, (:)</p>	<p><b>Hey class, /Hey, /sup /Hi / Hello .....Ali,</b>            - Hi Malek, / - Hi there Malek,            - Hello again Malek, / - Morning Malek,  <b>We can say :</b>            Hey Ali, or hey</p>
Email language	<p>Avoid using تجنب استخدام  <b>Abbreviations</b> ( Ex – st -... )  <b>Contractions</b> (isn't- I'll - won't )  <b>Slang</b> (yo, gonna ....)            We can use (<b>Passive forms</b>)</p>	<p>You can use يمكنك استخدام  <b>(Abbreviations / Slags / Contractions)</b>            An informal email may not even use complete sentences or proper grammar.            We use (<b>Active forms</b>)</p>
Closing / sign-off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Regards, / - Kind Regards,</li> <li>- Yours Sincerely, / - Best Wishes,</li> <li>- Yours Faithfully,</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Cheers, / - Take care, / - Bye,</li> <li>- See you later, / - Love,</li> </ul>
signature	<p>It should have contact details and the position of the sender.            We use our first and last name.</p>	<p>We can skip it</p>

### ملاحظات هامة

1. إذا أردت أن تخبر القارئ أنه يوجد وثيقة (document) أو ملف مرفق (file) نكتب Please, find attached
2. التحية الافتتاحية أو الختامية تتوقف على مدى علاقتك بالمستلم.

How close you are to the recipient

3. تصحيح الإيميل ضروري قبل الضغط على "إرسال"

Proofreading is essential before clicking on "Send"

4. عند مشاركة الإيميل مع أكثر من مستلم نضغط على (Forward)
5. نرسل للجامعات و أماكن العمل و الأماكن الرسمية (Formal E-mails)
6. نستخدم (ASAP) بمعنى بأسرع ما يمكن (ASAP:- As soon as possible)
7. نستخدم (RSVP) بمعنى انني منتظر الرد من فضلك. (Please, reply)
8. يمكننا استخدام «especially» لتركيز انتباه المستلم على جزء معين.

We can use "especially" to focus the recipient's attention on a specific part.

9. في حالة عدم وجود وقت قبل الحدث نستخدم It's a bit short notice

There isn't much time before the event.

## A Report

A **report** is a diagram (graph) رسم بياني which represent data.

A report should be **objective**, **factual** and **orderly**. The beginning of a good report should contain the purpose of writing the report. It is written for a specific audience.

Formal language and shorter paragraphs are used in writing reports. We should use passive forms. Reports present conclusions based on investigations. We should avoid apostrophes, contractions and opinions.

### Aids of writing a report

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. The bar graph shows                                 | To describe what the report is about          |
| 2. The most surprising<br>It is especially interesting | To say what you find noticeable               |
| 3. That may reflect                                    | To speculate about reasons behind the results |
| 4. It seems that                                       | To summarize the results                      |

### Curriculum Vitae (CV) / a resume السيرة الذاتية

#### Contact Details

بيانات الاتصال

Home address:- / Phone:- / E-mail:- / DOB:- (Date of birth) / Nationality

#### Skills

المهارات: تنقسم الى مهارات فنية تخص الوظيفة

Hard (technical) Skills

مهارات أساسية

Soft (Personal) Skills

مهارات شخصية

#### Interests and Hobbies

الهوايات والاهتمامات

### An Online Profile ملف شخص علي الانترنت

It is a profile in which people put information about their education, their achievement and work experience online.

It should include the career goal and the future dreams (ambitions).

## The Great Expectations

### Orlick

- **Orlick** was right to feel angry with **Joe** because **Joe** gave **Pip** a holiday and made **Orlick** work hard. He was a bad person.
- **Orlick** hated **Pip**. He was angry that **Pip** had a holiday from work. He made **Pip's** life difficult at work.
- **Orlick** mentioned that more convicts had escaped from the prison ship to give the others the idea that a convict hit **Mrs Joe**.
- **Orlick** was deceitful مخادع and wicked شرير as he attacked **Mrs Joe** and made her unable to speak or walk again.
- **Orlick** was unreliable so Miss **Havisham** was not safe with him as a gatekeeper.
- **Orlick** didn't have the right to hate **Pip** as **Pip** didn't hurt **Orlick**.
- **Orlick** was cunning as he sent **Pip** a letter asking him to visit the old house and attacked him there.
- **Orlick** was an evil planner as he had hit **Mrs Joe** and left **Provis's** leg-irons in the kitchen so that others would think that a convict had committed the crime.
- **Orlick** deserved his own end as he was arrested while trying to rob **Uncle Pumblechook's** house. He deserved punishment because he was evil.
- **Orlick** was a criminal so he hit **Mrs Joe**, frightened **Biddy**, robbed **Mr Pumblechook's** house and kidnapped **Pip**.

### Herbert Pocket

- **Herbert** was right to think he had a lucky escape by not getting engaged to **Estella** because she was proud and cruel. **Miss Havisham** used her to take revenge on men.
- **Herbert** was polite so he apologized for keeping **Pip** waiting for long at the door.
- **Herbert** was unlucky as **Miss Havisham** refused to adopt him.
- **Herbert** helped **Pip** to be a gentlemen. He asked **Pip** to behave at the dinner table and **Pip** was grateful for that.
- **Herbert** was forgiving as he treated **Pip** well although **Pip** had won a fight against him before.
- **Herbert** would have been rich and married **Estella's** if **Miss Havisham** had adopted **Herbert**.
- **Herbert** was kind towards **Joe**. He tried to help **Joe** to feel comfortable.
- **Herbert Pocket** was sincere as he advised **Pip** to forget **Estella** who would make him unhappy.
- **Herbert** and **Wemmick** show their loyalty towards **Pip** when they helped his benefactor, **Provis**.
- **Herbert** saved **Pip's** life as he took **Startop** and some villagers to save **Pip** from **Orlick**. **Herbert** and **Startop** proved to be faithful to **Pip**.
- **Herbert** was good at making first aids. He washed and bandaged **Pip's** burnt hands.
- **Herbert** was rewarded for his good nature as **Miss Havisham** left him some of her money before she died.

### Mr Matthew Pocket

- **Matthew Pocket** was faithful to **Miss Havisham** as he had warned her not to trust her future husband too much.
- **Matthew Pocket** was a man of principles as he didn't visit **Miss Havisham** so that she wouldn't think he wanted her money.
- **Matthew Pocket** and his wife were hospitable. They were as cheerful as their son. They welcomed **Pip** at their house.
- **Matthew Pocket** was helpful to **Pip**. He taught **Pip** how to live like a young gentleman and improve his education.
- **Matthew Pocket** and **Herbert** were the best of **Miss Havisham's** relatives as they loved her and didn't want her money. They also helped **Pip** to make her happy.

### Mr Jaggers

- **Mr Jaggers** was a serious and hard-working lawyer.
- **Mr Jaggers's** office was an unpleasant place.
- **Mr Jaggers** was generous and hospitable as he gave **Pip** more money whenever he asked. He invited **Pip** and his friends (**Herbert**, **Startop** and **Bentley Drummle**) to have dinner with him at his house and offered plenty of food for everyone.
- **Mr Jaggers** was a strong man as criminals couldn't dare to rob his house because they were scared of him.
- **Mr Jaggers** was courageous so he didn't lock his house at night. He wasn't afraid of the criminals.
- **Mr Jaggers** appeared to be a bad person as his servant was scared of him. He was also boastful.
- The criminals were afraid of **Mr Jaggers** as he was a powerful and important lawyer.
- **Mr Jaggers** is someone who **Pip** can trust as he was the lawyer of his secret benefactor as well as being helpful and hardworking.
- **Mr Jaggers** was a strange person. He loved the look of **Drummle** but advised **Pip** to keep away from him.
- **Mr Jaggers** asked **Molly** to leave the room because she was getting too much attention.
- **Mr Jaggers** was evil. He made the boys talk boastfully to entertain himself by this.
- **Mr Jaggers** cared for **Miss Havisham's** life so he decided to dismiss **Orlick** who was dangerous to her life.
- **Mr Jaggers** was experienced as he knew Everything in **Newgate** Prison and every other place.
- **Mr Jaggers** was generous to **Pip** on his 21st birthday as **Mr Jaggers** gave **Pip** a present of 500 pounds.
- **Mr Jaggers** was secretive as he didn't tell **Pip** that **Magwitch** was **Pip's** secret benefactor.
- **Mr Jaggers** advised **Pip** to be careful as **Magwitch**, his benefactor, was a convict.
- **Mr Jaggers** was a faithful lawyer. He kept the secrets of his clients, **Provis** and **Molly**.
- **Mr Jaggers** proved to be very far-sighted as he expected that the marriage between **Estella** and **Drummle** would fail.

- **Mr Jaggers** helped **Estella** as He took her to Miss **Havisham** to adopt her.
- **Mr Jaggers** was helpful to **Magwitch** as he helped **Magwitch** know **Pip's** address and become **Pip's** benefactor.

### Bentley Drummle

- **Bentley Drummle** was boastful and proud. He liked to tell others how good he was at doing different things.
- **Bentley Drummle** was stupid and arrogant.
- **Bentley Drummle** was **Pip's** opponent as **Drummle** visited **Estella** and loved her.
- **Bentley Drummle** boasted that he was having dinner with **Estella** to make **Pip** jealous.
- **Bentley Drummle** had the destiny he deserved as he died in an accident with a horse; he was boastful, arrogant and cruel.

### Mr Wemmick

- **Mr Wemmick** was not a good person as he was boasting about his expensive ring which was a present from people he had worked with.
- **Mr Wemmick** was a good planner so he suggested **Pip** would pay **Mr Clarriker** to give **Herbert** a job.
- **Mr Wemmick** cared for **Pip's** life as he sent **Pip** a note warning him not to return home.

### Molly

- **Molly** gave **Mr Jaggers** an anxious look while she was putting more food on the table as she was scared of him.
- **Molly** was not an ordinary woman as she had stronger wrists than men.
- **Molly** was like **Estella**. Her hands, eyes and hair reminded **Pip** of **Estella**.
- We sympathize with **Molly** as **Molly** had been a homeless criminal. She was married to **Provis** and accused of murdering her daughter.
- **Molly** must be thankful to **Mr Jaggers** as he acquitted her from murdering her daughter and made her a housekeeper.
- **Molly** had a sense of gratitude. She worked as a housekeeper for **Mr Jaggers** who had acquitted her from murder.
- **Molly** and **Provis** were not a good couple as they argued a lot and destroyed their family.
- **Molly** didn't want to restore her daughter Stella because She probably felt that **Miss Havisham** would care better for her.

### Compeyson

- **Compeyson** was dishonest because he left **Miss Havisham** on their wedding day and he made **Provis** steal then told the court he did nothing. (**Compeyson** was a criminal.)
- Appearances are deceitful so the court believed **Compeyson** who behaved like a gentleman and didn't believe **Provis**.
- **Compeyson** and **Arthur** were dishonest as they had tricked **Miss Havisham** and stole her money.
- **Compeyson** paid for his crimes as he was arrested in the end. He disappeared under water after his fight with **Provis**.

### Mr Wopsle

- **Pip** loved **Mr Wopsle**. He went to **Mr Wopsle** in the theater to congratulate him on his performance.
- **Mr Wopsle** proved to be a good man. He warned **Pip** from **Compeyson** at the theatre.
- **Mr Wopsle** had a good memory so he remembered that **Compeyson** was one of the convicts on the marshes.



**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-**

1. I'm a believer ..... the importance of tolerance in people's life.  
a. **in**                                      b. **at**                                      c. **of**                                      d. **for**
2. Have you finished your task .....? You're very fast.  
a. **yet**                                      b. **ever**                                      c. **just**                                      d. **already**
3. It's very hot in here, I ..... the window.  
a. **am going to open**                      b. **open**                                      c. **will open**                              d. **am opening**
4. There are always economic crises ..... wars.  
a. **during**                                      b. **while**                                      c. **when**                                      d. **as**
5. I think no one can ..... forget his roots.  
a. **never**                                      b. **hardly**                                      c. **rarely**                                      d. **ever**
6. The young should always ..... old people in important things.  
a. **advise**                                      b. **advice**                                      c. **consult**                                      d. **consider**
7. I ..... the plumber to fix the bathroom pipe yesterday.  
a. **got**                                      b. **had**                                      c. **had got**                                      d. **made**
8. My sister graduated ..... law last week.  
a. **in**                                      b. **from**                                      c. **of**                                      d. **as**
9. Earthquakes are still .....  
a. **frightened**                                      b. **invisible**                                      c. **discovered**                                      d. **unpredictable**
10. Let's have a walk ..... the lake.  
a. **a long**                                      b. **across**                                      c. **along**                                      d. **long**
11. .... walking to school is a hard task, I do it every day.  
a. **Although**                                      b. **Despite**                                      c. **However**                                      d. **But**
12. There are few eggs in the fridge, .....?  
a. **aren't there**                                      b. **aren't it**                                      c. **are there**                                      d. **is there**
13. I can hardly see, .....?  
a. **can I**                                      b. **don't I**                                      c. **can't I**                                      d. **hardly I**
14. .... had he finished his work when he met us.  
a. **No sooner**                                      b. **Scarcely**                                      c. **Hard**                                      d. **After**
15. He seldom sees his relatives, .....?  
a. **isn't he**                                      b. **doesn't he**                                      c. **does he**                                      d. **did he**
16. We'll have to finish the project before next week, .....?  
a. **don't we**                                      b. **won't we**                                      c. **will we**                                      d. **haven't we**
17. Nobody read the news of the minister's disappearance, .....?  
a. **did he**                                      b. **do they**                                      c. **did they**                                      d. **didn't they**
18. Sorry I didn't call to tell you I wasn't coming. I would have called you if I ... your number with me.  
a. **had**                                      b. **had had**                                      c. **have had**                                      d. **have**
19. I would have helped him if I had known that his condition ..... so bad.  
a. **had**                                      b. **were**                                      c. **was**                                      d. **had been**
20. A: Is this your sister's toothbrush? B: No, ..... is green.  
a. **hers**                                      b. **mine**                                      c. **her**                                      d. **our**
21. Mrs. Ali is supposed to be ashamed of ....., being rude to her parents like that.  
a. **herself**                                      b. **hers**                                      c. **his**                                      d. **himself**
22. I'm looking for ..... cheap to stay for a couple of nights.  
a. **nowhere**                                      b. **somewhere**                                      c. **anything**                                      d. **something**
23. The hotel was ..... five minutes walk away from the airport.  
a. **an**                                      b. **any**                                      c. **the**                                      d. **some**
24. .... going to see after the children if their parents die?  
a. **Whose**                                      b. **Who's**                                      c. **Who**                                      d. **How's**
25. A: ..... do you work for? B: The National Bank  
a. **Who**                                      b. **Where**                                      c. **How**                                      d. **Whose**
26. Excuse me, can you tell me how far ..... from Cairo to Aswan.  
a. **it has**                                      b. **it**                                      c. **is it**                                      d. **it is**
27. Which is the incorrect structure? A: .....?  
a. **Is this your first visit to Egypt**  
c. **Have you never visited Egypt**                                      b. **Have you ever visited Egypt**  
d. **have you been to Egypt**



28. I don't watch TV very much, I don't have .....  
 a. **a few times**                      b. **a little time**                      c. **many times**                      d. **much time**
29. My family had ..... for dinner yesterday?  
 a. **chickens**                      b. **a chicken**                      c. **chicken**                      d. **some chicken**
30. Fortunately, yesterday's news ..... as bad as we expected.  
 a. **isn't**                      b. **weren't**                      c. **don't**                      d. **wasn't**
31. The death of his son was ..... from which he never fully recovered.  
 a. **experience**                      b. **an experience**                      c. **experiences**                      d. **some experience**
32. This tea ..... too sweet. How much sugar did you add?  
 a. **is tasting**                      b. **taste**                      c. **was tasting**                      d. **tastes**
33. I borrowed money from my brother. Now I ..... him ten thousand pounds.  
 a. **am owing**                      b. **owe**                      c. **am still owing**                      d. **owed**
34. I ..... the doctor tonight. I have a sever cold.  
 a. **will see**                      b. **see**                      c. **am seeing**                      d. **have seen**
35. What you ..... was simply not true.  
 a. **said**                      b. **have said**                      c. **did you say**                      d. **do you say**
36. What ..... in reply to his suggestion?  
 a. **you said**                      b. **you have said**                      c. **did you say**                      d. **you say**
37. Seldom ..... their children in the house on weekends.  
 a. **they leave**                      b. **they're leaving**                      c. **do they leave**                      d. **they do leave**
38. Never ..... so much snow in April!  
 a. **we have seen**                      b. **we're seeing**                      c. **are we seen**                      d. **have we seen**
39. .... do we see anyone using typewriter nowadays.  
 a. **Always**                      b. **Sometimes**                      c. **Usually**                      d. **Rarely**
40. .... early, we could have caught the bus!  
 a. **if we arrived**                      b. **without arriving**                      c. **had we arrived**                      d. **were we to arrive**
41. .... in a foreign country can be a good way to learn a language.  
 a. **Live**                      b. **Living**                      c. **Lived**                      d. **Alive**
42. "Can't you read?" The librarian said ..... to the notice.  
 a. **and pointed**                      b. **and angrily pointing**                      c. **pointing angrily**                      d. **angrily**
43. .... trees along our streets makes them cheerful and welcoming.  
 a. **The plant**                      b. **Plant**                      c. **To plant**                      d. **To planting**
44. She didn't see the note ..... on the kitchen table for her by her husband.  
 a. **was left**                      b. **left**                      c. **which left**                      d. **had left**
45. She can ..... live on her own, and has been forced to live in a care home.  
 a. **any longer**                      b. **no longer**                      c. **always**                      d. **usually.**
46. Which sentence is punctuated correctly?  
 a. **The teacher said to the girl, "if you are late to school again, you'll be punished".**  
 b. **The teacher said to the girl, "If you are late to school again, you'll be punished".**  
 c. **The teacher said to the girl "If you are late to school again, you'll be punished".**  
 d. **The teacher said to the girl "If you are late to school again, you'll be punished".**
47. an apple tree ..... fruit until it is five to eight years old.  
 a. **wasn't borne**                      b. **didn't bear**                      c. **doesn't bear**                      d. **haven't borne**
48. she has been ..... the shop for years.  
 a. **running**                      b. **having**                      c. **holding**                      d. **completing**
49. he doesn't make a lot of money, but he has enough to get .....  
 a. **away**                      b. **over**                      c. **by**                      d. **on**
50. my ..... son joined school a week ago.  
 a. **four-year-old**                      b. **four year olds**                      c. **four years' old**                      d. **four years old**
51. Tiredness, loss of appetite, and sleeping problems are all classic symptoms of .....  
 a. **productivity**                      b. **stressful**                      c. **depression**                      d. **excitement**
52. I would like to ..... for me, as I'm an awful cook.  
 a. **having my cooking done**                      b. **have done my cooking**  
 c. **have my cooking done**                      d. **be doing my cooking**
53. I heard my mother's voice scolding my brother after breaking the vase. The synonym of "scold" here is ....  
 a. **praised**                      b. **hit**                      c. **blame**                      d. **improved**
54. If you feel dizzy, you should .....  
 a. **your blood pressure have checked**                      b. **have your blood pressure checked**  
 c. **checked your blood pressure**                      d. **be having your blood pressure checked**
55. Don't forget ..... the door before ..... to bed.  
 a. **to lock / going**                      b. **lock / go**                      c. **locking / to go**                      d. **to lock / to go**

56. The game is incredibly....., with stunning 3-D graphics and excellent sound effects.  
a. **immerse**                      b. **interested**                      c. **immersive**                      d. **boring**
57. It was cold, ....., she wasn't wearing a coat.  
a. **and as a result**                      b. **so**                      c. **nevertheless**                      d. **as well**
58. Desert plants are adapted to cope ..... extreme heat.  
a. **of**                      b. **to**                      c. **in**                      d. **with**
59. The number of staff has ..... from 217 to 114.  
a. **increased**                      b. **declined**                      c. **promoted**                      d. **raised**
60. My father ..... in Aswan since 1960.  
a. **lived**                      b. **has been living**                      c. **was living**                      d. **had lived**
61. He was ..... with murder.  
a. **charged**                      b. **changed**                      c. **accused**                      d. **convicted**
62. That was ..... party I have ever been to.  
a. **best**                      b. **better**                      c. **the best**                      d. **the better**
63. Which of the following is the wrong use of the question mark?  
a. **Why did you arrive late, Nader?**                      b. **I don't know why she was so angry?**  
c. **Does she like reading short stories?**                      d. **Shall I help you lift this?**
64. You restate your main points and give your opinion in the .....  
a. **introduction**                      b. **bulk**                      c. **body**                      d. **conclusion**
65. A professional CV mainly includes .....  
a. **relatives and life story**                      b. **hobbies and free time activities**  
c. **life experiences and feelings**                      d. **personal details and education**
66. Which of the following is structurally correct?  
a. **I always remember to meeting her for the first time.**  
b. **I always remember meet her for the first time.**  
c. **I always remember meeting her for the first time.**  
d. **I always remember have met her for the first time.**
67. "Legendary" to "famous" is like "entertaining" to " ..... "  
a. **boring**                      b. **traditional**                      c. **amusing**                      d. **amazing**
68. He is genuinely ..... by a desire to help people.  
a. **preserved**                      b. **motivated**                      c. **depressed**                      d. **impressive**
69. In all the ups and downs of his life he never lost his sense of .....  
a. **smell**                      b. **sad**                      c. **common**                      d. **humour**
69. The president said he would ..... himself to protecting the rights of the sick and the homeless.  
a. **represent**                      b. **dedicate**                      c. **donate**                      d. **advertise**
70. Students are invited to come and hear what it should be to become a successful young .....  
a. **entrepreneurial**                      b. **direction**                      c. **entrepreneurship**                      d. **entrepreneur**
71. Despite all his achievements, he has remained .....  
a. **humble**                      b. **primitive**                      c. **boasting**                      d. **proud**
72. The pupils were ..... eager that they asked for extra work.  
a. **so**                      b. **very**                      c. **enough**                      d. **too**
73. Blind ..... he was, he could know his way.  
a. **however**                      b. **although**                      c. **as**                      d. **whatever**
74. How are you? I am ..... well, thank you.  
a. **rather**                      b. **quiet**                      c. **quite**                      d. **hardly**
75. Each of my students ..... a different assignment.  
a. **have**                      b. **has**                      c. **is**                      d. **are**
76. "Jana has been writing letters all morning." "Yes, she ..... six letters so far."  
a. **wrote**                      b. **has been writing**                      c. **has written**                      d. **was writing**
77. Choose the correct sentence from the following:  
a. **Each student has tried to perform well.**                      b. **Each student have tried to perform well.**  
c. **Each students have tried to perform well.**                      d. **Each students has tried to perform well.**
78. When you conclude an essay, you should .....  
a. **attract the reader attention**                      b. **restate the thesis**  
c. **use transition words**                      d. **develop new ideas**
79. Which of the following isn't of the characteristics of an essay?  
a. **Coherence**                      b. **Unity**                      c. **Development**                      d. **Informal language**
80. Choose the correctly punctuated sentence:  
a. **well we have finished our work for the day!**                      b. **Well, we have finished; our work for the day.**  
c. **Well, we have finished our work for the day.**                      d. **Well We have finished our work for the day?**

# Comprehensions

## Inference

هناك بعض الأسئلة علي القطع لا يكون لها إجابة مباشرة لذلك نستخدم (Inference) وهي طريقة استنتاج يتم التوصل إليه على أساس الأدلة والاستدلال المتعلق بالمعلومات المذكورة بالقطعة.

### Examples

Read the following passage and answer the question:

"John had always been a shy person, but after joining the drama club, he became more confident and outgoing. He made new friends and even landed a lead role in the school play."

- What can be inferred about John after joining the drama club?

ما الذي يمكن استنتاجه عن جون بعد انضمامه إلى نادي الدراما؟

- a. He became more introverted.
- b. He lost touch with his old friends.
- c. He gained confidence and made new friends.
- d. He quit the drama club after a short time.

بالتأكيد الإجابة هي الاختيار (c) لأنه كان شخص خجول وبعد انضمامه لنادي الدراما ازدادت ثقته في نفسه وكون الكثير من الصداقات. لكن الاختيار (a) يقول انه أصبح انطوائي أكثر والاختيار (b) يقول انه فقد التواصل مع أصدقائه القدامي والاختيار (d) انه توقف عن الذهاب لنادي الدراما بعد فترة صغيرة لذلك الاختيار الوحيد الصحيح هو الاختيار (c)

## Exercises

Read the following passage and answer the question:

1. "The restaurant was packed with people, but we were lucky enough to get a table near the window. We enjoyed our meal while watching people walk by on the busy street outside."

- What can be inferred about the restaurant?

- a. It was empty.
- b. It was located in a quiet area.
- c. It was popular and busy.
- d. It had poor service.

2. "Maria had been studying for weeks for her final exams, but she still felt unprepared. She spent hours each day reviewing her notes and textbooks."

- What can be inferred about Maria?

- a. She is confident about her exams.
- b. She is feeling anxious about her exams.
- c. She has not studied at all for her exams.
- d. She is not taking her exams seriously.

3. "The museum exhibit featured paintings from famous artists such as Van Gogh, Monet, and Picasso. Visitors were able to learn about each artist's life and artistic style."

- What can be inferred about the museum exhibit?

- a. It only featured sculptures.
- b. It did not have any famous artists' paintings.
- c. It was not popular among visitors.
- d. It provided information about the artists.

## Guessing

الخطوة الثانية لزيادة فهم القطعة لديك هي محاولة تخمين معاني الكلمات الصعبة. أحيانا تمر على كلمات أو تعبيرات لا تستطيع فهم معانيها لأنها تكون جديدة و لكي تستطيع معرفتها يجب عليك فهمها من السياق العام ويمكن أن يساعدك في ذلك الكلمات التي تتبعها أو تسبقها. حاول استيعاب هذه الأمثلة.

1. Most reality TV shows center on two common motivators: fame and money. The shows transform waitresses, hairdressers, investment bankers, counselors, and teachers, to name a few, from obscure figures to famous names.

What Does *Obscure* Mean? ماذا تعني هذه الكلمة؟

يجب أن نحدد معني الكلمة من الكلمات المحيطة بها و هنا نعود إلى كلمة transform و جميعنا يعرف معناها و هو يحول و كذلك famous و هو مشهور و عند الترجمة نقول أن «تحول العروض هؤلاء الأشخاص من شخصيات ..... إلى أسامي مشهورة» وبالتالي يمكن استنباط أن كلمة obscure تعني (مغمور / غير معروف / مجهول)

2. Whatever their attraction, these shows are among the most popular on television, and every season, they **proliferate** like grass in an untended garden.

**Proliferate is a word associated with.....**

- a. **growth**                                      b. **reduction.**                                      c. **disappearance**

الإجابة بالتأكيد ستكون **a. growth** لأن هذه الكلمة ارتبطت في القطعة بكلمة **grass** وجميعنا يعرف أن معناها عشب والاعشاب كلمة مرتبطة بالنمو سواء في الحديقة أو الحقل ولكنها ليست مرتبطة بكلمة **reduction** بمعنى تقليل أو كلمة **disappearance** بمعنى اختفاء.

3. Although social work is not a particularly **lucrative** career, I wouldn't do anything else. Knowing I'm helping others is far more important to me than money.

**Lucrative means .....**

- a. **highly profitable.**                                      b. **highly rewarding.**                                      c. **highly exciting.**

يقول الكاتب علي الرغم من أن العمل الاجتماعي ليس بمهنة ..... إلا أنني لا أستطيع فعل شيء آخر. ولأنني أعرف أن مساعدة الناس أهم بكثير من المال.

عند التفكير في هذا الكلام نجد أن من المنطق اختيار الإجابة الأولى (**highly profitable**) أي مربح ماليا. وهنا يكتمل النص ليكون. علي الرغم من أن العمل الاجتماعي ليس بمهنة مربحة ماليا إلا أنني لا أستطيع فعل شيء آخر. لأن مساعدة الناس أهم بكثير من المال.

4. By the time our staff meeting ended at 8:00, I was **ravenous**. I had skipped lunch and hadn't eaten since breakfast.

**Ravenous means .....**

- a. **like a raven, bird-like.**                                      b. **extremely hungry, greedy for food.**  
c. **exhausted, ready for bed.**

يقول الكاتب أنه عندما أنتهي طاقم العمل من العمل الساعة الثامنة، كان ..... فهو تخطي وجبة الغذاء ولم يأكل أي شيء منذ الإفطار. عند التفكير في هذا الكلام نجد أن من المنطق اختيار الإجابة الثانية (b).

## Exercises

**Read the following passage and answer the question:**

1. The sun was setting over the horizon, casting a warm glow over the landscape. The trees were silhouetted against the orange sky, and a gentle breeze rustled through their leaves.

Difficult word: **silhouette**

- What was the sun doing in the passage?  
a. **Rising**                                      b. **Setting**                                      c. **Shining brightly**                                      d. **None of the above**
- What was the color of the sky in the passage?  
a. **Blue**                                      b. **Orange**                                      c. **Red**                                      d. **Yellow**
- What was rustling through the trees in the passage?  
a. **Rain**                                      b. **Wind**                                      c. **Birds**                                      d. **None of the above**
- What does silhouette mean in this passage?  
a. **The sound of leaves rustling in the wind**                                      b. **The color of the sky at sunset**  
c. **The outline of an object against a background**                                      d. **None of the above**

**Read the following passage and answer the question:**

2. The old man sat on his porch, watching as children played in the street below. He smiled as he remembered his own childhood, spent playing with friends until long after dark.

Difficult word: **porch**

- Where was the old man sitting in this passage?  
a. **Inside his house**                                      b. **In his backyard**                                      c. **On his porch**                                      d. **None of the above**
- What was happening in front of him as he sat on his porch?  
a. **Children were playing**                                      b. **Adults were walking by**  
c. **Cars were driving past**                                      d. **None of these**

3. How did he feel as he watched them play?

- a. Sad                      b. Angry                      c. Happy                      d. None of these

4. What does porch mean in this passage?

- a. A type of food                      b. A type of animal  
c. An outdoor area attached to a house                      d. None of the above

## Reference

النهج المرجعي هو استراتيجية قراءة تتضمن استخدام أدلة من النص لفهم معنى الكلمات أو العبارات غير المألوفة. يتطلب هذا النهج من القراء البحث عن أدلة السياق، مثل المرادفات والمتضادات والتعريفات والأمثلة، لمساعدتهم على فهم ما يقرأونه.

### Example 1:

The passage below is an example of the reference approach in action:

"Sarah was feeling **apprehensive** about her upcoming job interview. She had never been interviewed for a position like this before and was worried about making a good impression. However, she decided to prepare by researching the company and practicing her responses to common interview questions."

- What does the word "**apprehensive**" mean in the following sentence: *Sarah was feeling apprehensive about her upcoming job interview.*

- a. Confident                      b. Nervous                      c. Excited                      d. Relaxed

في هذا المقطع، قد تكون كلمة «**apprehensive**» غير مألوفة لبعض القراء. ومع ذلك، من خلال النظر إلى أدلة السياق (i.e., Sarah's feelings about her job interview)، يمكن للقراء أن يستنتجوا أن كلمة «**apprehensive**» تعني القلق أو التوتر «**anxious or nervous**».

### Example 2:

"The restaurant was **bustling with activity** as customers chatted and servers rushed back and forth with plates of food. The aroma of freshly baked bread wafted through the air, making everyone's mouths water."

- What does the phrase "**bustling with activity**" mean in the following sentence: *The restaurant was bustling with activity as customers chatted and servers rushed back and forth with plates of food.*

- a. Quiet                      b. Busy                      c. Empty                      d. Slow

في هذا المقطع، قد تكون عبارة «**bustling with activity**» غير مألوفة لبعض القراء. ومع ذلك، من خلال النظر في أدلة السياق (i.e., customers chatting and servers rushing back and forth)، يمكن للقراء أن يستنتجوا أن «**bustling with activity**» يعني مشغولاً أو حيويًا «**busy or lively**».

## Exercises

1. What does the word "**aroma**" mean in the following sentence: *The **aroma** of freshly baked bread wafted through the air, making everyone's mouths water.*

- a. Sound                      b. Sight                      c. Smell                      d. Taste

2. What does the phrase "**making everyone's mouths water**" mean in the following sentence: *The aroma of freshly baked bread wafted through the air, **making everyone's mouths water**.*

- a. Making everyone thirsty                      b. Making everyone hungry  
c. Making everyone tired                      d. Making everyone happy

Read the following passage and answer the question:

The field of quantum mechanics is a complex and abstract area of study that requires a great deal of logical thinking. It deals with the behavior of matter and energy at the smallest scales, where classical physics no longer applies. One of the key concepts in quantum mechanics is superposition, which states that a particle can exist in multiple states simultaneously until it is observed or measured. This idea challenges our everyday understanding of reality, but it has been supported by numerous experiments.



Another important concept in quantum mechanics is entanglement, which occurs when two particles become linked in such a way that their properties are correlated even when they are separated by large distances. This phenomenon has been demonstrated experimentally and has potential applications in fields such as cryptography and quantum computing.

Despite its abstract nature, quantum mechanics has numerous practical applications, including the development of new materials and technologies such as transistors and lasers. However, understanding these applications requires a deep understanding of the underlying principles and logical thinking skills.

**1. What is quantum mechanics?**

- a. The study of matter and energy at large scales
- b. The study of matter and energy at small scales
- c. The study of classical physics
- d. The study of everyday reality

**2. What is superposition?**

- a. The state where particles are linked together
- b. The state where particles have only one state
- c. The state where particles cannot be observed or measured
- d. The state where particles have multiple states simultaneously

**3. What is entanglement?**

- a. When two particles become linked in such a way that their properties are correlated even when they are separated by large distances.
- b. When two particles become unlinked in such a way that their properties are not correlated even when they are close together.
- c. When two particles become linked in such a way that their properties are not correlated even when they are close together.
- d. When two particles become unlinked in such a way that their properties are correlated even when they are separated by large distances.

**4. What is required to understand the practical applications of quantum mechanics?**

- a. A deep understanding of the underlying principles and logical thinking skills
- b. A superficial understanding of the underlying principles and logical thinking skills
- c. A deep understanding of the underlying principles but no logical thinking skills
- d. No understanding of the underlying principles but good logical thinking skills

**The title & The main Idea or (The moral)**

لزيادة فهم القطعة لديك هي معرفة الفرق بين عنوان القطعة و الفكرة الرئيسية للقطعة.

Today's postal service is more efficient and reliable than ever before. Mail that used to take months to move by horse and foot now moves around the country in days or hours by truck, train, and plane. First-class mail usually moves from New York City to Los Angeles in three days or less. If your letter or package is urgent, the U.S. Postal Service offers Priority Mail and Express Mail services. Priority Mail is guaranteed to go anywhere in the United States in two days or less. Express Mail will get your package there overnight.

ربما تسأل "What is the main idea of this reading?"

يمكن أن تقول «the post office» ولكن هذا سيكون خطأ.

صحيح هذه القطعة تتكلم عن مكتب البريد و لذلك هذا يمكن أن يكون العنوان ولكنه ليس الفكرة الرئيسية لأن الفكرة الرئيسية هي التي تشمل جميع الجمل و تهدف علي التأكيد عليها و يجب ان تكون الفكرة الرئيسية عامة لتجمع بين كل الأفكار.

حاول أن تختار الفكرة الرئيسية الصحيحة للقطعة.

**1. Which of the following sentences best summarizes the main idea of the passage?**

- a. Express Mail is a good way to send urgent mail.
- b. Mail service today is more effective and dependable.
- c. First-class mail usually takes three days or less.



لأن الاختيار (a) محدد و يخص (Express Mail) فقط لا يمكن ان تكون الجملة فكرة رئيسية لأنها لا تشمل بقية جمل القطعة و لا تتناول باقي أنواع البريد مثل (Priority Mail or first-class mail) وكذلك الاختيار (c) لا يمكن ان يكون الفكرة الرئيسية للقطعة لأنه محدد أيضا و يخص نوع واحد فقط من البريد (first-class mail) و لكن الاختيار (b) جملة عامة تشمل كل جمل القطعة و الجمل الباقية تدعم هذه الفكرة و تبرهن كل جملة علي أن الخدمة البريدية اليوم أكثر كفاءة و اعتمادية عن قبل.

## Exercises

1. Once upon a time, there was a kind and generous king who ruled over his kingdom with fairness and justice. One day, a poor farmer came to the king's court seeking help. The farmer's crops had failed due to a drought, and he had no money to feed his family. The king listened to the farmer's plight and ordered his officials to provide him with food and seeds for the next planting season. The farmer was grateful for the king's kindness and promised to repay him in any way he could.

- What is the moral of this comprehension?

- a. Honesty is always rewarded
- b. Kindness begets kindness
- c. Wealth is not important
- d. Power corrupts

2. Sarah was a bright student who loved reading books. She spent most of her free time in the library, reading different genres of books. One day, her teacher asked her to participate in a storytelling competition. Sarah was nervous but decided to give it a try. She chose a story she had read recently and practiced it several times before the competition. On the day of the competition, Sarah delivered an excellent performance and won first prize.

- Which title is suitable for this comprehension?

- a. The Importance of Reading Books
- b. Overcoming Fear of Public Speaking
- c. Benefits of Participating in Competitions
- d. The Art of Storytelling

3. The sun is a star that is located at the center of our solar system. It is a massive ball of gas that provides light and heat to all the planets orbiting around it. The sun is so large that it could fit over one million Earths inside it. Without the sun, life on Earth would not be possible.

- What is the main idea of this comprehension?

- a. The sun is a planet in our solar system.
- b. Life on Earth would not be possible without the sun.
- c. The sun provides light and heat to all the planets.
- d. The sun is smaller than Earth.

4. Samantha loved playing soccer with her friends at school. She practiced every day after class and dreamed of becoming a professional soccer player one day. One afternoon, while Samantha was practicing alone on the field, she noticed a group of boys watching her from behind a fence. They were laughing and making fun of her because they thought girls couldn't play soccer as well as boys. Samantha felt embarrassed and wanted to stop playing, but then she remembered how much she loved soccer and how hard she had worked to get better. She decided to ignore the boys and keep practicing. Over time, Samantha became an excellent soccer player and even joined a local team. The boys who used to make fun of her were now cheering her on from the sidelines.

- Which title is suitable for this comprehension?

- a. Samantha's Dream
- b. Boys vs. Girls
- c. Overcoming Obstacles
- d. The Power of Practice

5. Malak loved to read books. She would spend hours reading in her room every day. One day, her mother asked her to go outside and play with her friends. Malak refused because she wanted to finish reading her book. Her mother explained that it's important to have a balance between reading and physical activity.

- Which title is suitable for this comprehension?

- a. The Importance of Reading
- b. The Benefits of Physical Activity
- c. Finding Balance in Life
- d. The Joy of Playing with Friends

6. Once upon a time, there was a little ant who worked hard every day to gather food for the winter. One day, while she was carrying a big piece of bread, she met a grasshopper who was singing and playing his guitar. The grasshopper asked the ant why she was working so hard when she could be enjoying the beautiful day. The ant replied that she needed to prepare for the winter when there would be no food available. The grasshopper laughed and said that he preferred to enjoy life in the moment and worry about tomorrow when it came. He continued to play his guitar and sing while the ant went back to work. As winter approached, the ant had plenty of food stored away while the grasshopper had nothing. He went to ask the ant for help, but she refused because he had not worked hard like she had.

- What is the moral of this comprehension?

- a. Always enjoy life in the moment
- b. Hard work pays off in the end
- c. It's important to have fun and play music
- d. Winter is a time for sharing

7. The Great Barrier Reef is one of the most beautiful natural wonders in the world. It stretches over 2,300 kilometers along the coast of Australia and is home to thousands of species of marine life, including colorful fish, sea turtles, and sharks. Unfortunately, due to climate change and pollution, the Great Barrier Reef is in danger of disappearing.

- What is the main idea of this comprehension?

- a. The Great Barrier Reef is located in Australia.
- b. The Great Barrier Reef is home to thousands of species of marine life.
- c. The Great Barrier Reef has already disappeared.
- d. Climate change and pollution are threatening the Great Barrier Reef.

8. Basketball was invented by Dr. James Naismith in 1891 as a way for his students to stay active during winter months. The game quickly became popular and spread throughout schools across America. Today, basketball is played all over the world by millions of people.

- What is the main idea of this comprehension?

- a. Basketball was invented by Dr. James Naismith.
- b. Basketball was created as a way for students to stay active.
- c. Basketball is played all over the world by millions of people.
- d. Basketball is not a popular sport.

9. The Amazon rainforest is the largest tropical rainforest in the world, covering over 5.5 million square kilometers. It is home to millions of species of plants and animals, many of which are found nowhere else on Earth. Unfortunately, deforestation and climate change are threatening the Amazon rainforest and its inhabitants.

- What is the main idea of this comprehension?

- a. Deforestation and climate change are threatening the Amazon rainforest.
- b. The Amazon rainforest covers over 5.5 million square kilometers.
- c. The Amazon rainforest is home to millions of species of plants and animals.
- d. The Amazon rainforest has already been destroyed.

10. Radios have been stolen from four cars in our parking garage this month. Each time, the thieves have managed to get by the parking garage security with radios in hand, even though they do not have a parking garage identification card, which people must show as they enter and exit the garage. Yet each time, the security officers say they have seen nothing unusual.

- Which of the following best summarizes the statement's main idea?

- a. There are too many thefts in the garage.
- b. There are not enough security guards.
- c. There is something wrong with the security in the parking garage.
- d. People don't have to show their identification cards as they enter and exit the garage.

## Choose the correct translation:

1. ان مؤتمر المناخ الذي عقد في شرم الشيخ يعتبر نقطة تحول في تعامل كافة الدول مع مشكلة التغير المناخي.

- A. The weather conference held in Sharm El-Sheikh is considered a turning point in all countries' dealing with the problem of climate change.
- B. The climate conference held in Sharm El-Sheikh is considered a turned point in all countries' dealing with the problem of climate change.
- C. The climate conference held in Sharm El-Sheikh is considered a turning point in all countries' dealing with the problem of climate change.
- D. The climate conference held in Sharm El-Sheikh is considered a turning point in all countries' dealing with the problem of climate danger.

2. للقوانين أهمية كبيرة في حياة الناس والمجتمعات، فهي تسن لضمان حقوق الأفراد ولضمان مجتمع آمن وعادل .

- A. Laws are of great importance in the lives of people and communities. They are made to protect the individual rights and to ensure a save and just society.
- B. Laws are of great importance in the lives of people and communities. They are made to protect the individual writes and to ensure a safe and just society.
- C. Laws are of great importance in the lives of people and communities. They are made to predict the individual rights and to ensure a safe and just society.
- D. Laws are of great importance in the lives of people and communities. They are made to protect the individual rights and to ensure a safe and just society.

3. للنباتات فوائد عديدة: فهي تحسن جودة التربة و تنتج الأكسجين و تمدنا بالأدوية

- A. Plants have many benefits: They prove the quality of the soil, produce oxygen and provide us with medicines.
- B. Plants have many benefits: They improve the equality of the soil, produce oxygen and provide us with medicines.
- C. Plants have many benefits: They improve the quality of the soil, refuse oxygen and provide us with medicines.
- D. Planets have many benefits: They improve the quality of the soil, produce oxygen and provide us with medicines.

4. إن الصحة الجيدة هي حقا ثروة ثمينة لأنها تتيح للفرد أن يعيش دون أن تعيقه أي مشاكل صحية مثل السكري والضغط وغيرها من الأمراض المزمنة الخطير.

- A. Good health is really a precious present because it allows an individual to live without being hampered by any health problems such as diabetes, stress and other chronic or serious diseases.
- B. Good health is really a precious wealth because it allows an individual to live without being hampered by any health problems such as diabetes, stress and other chronic or serious diseases.
- C. Good health is actually a precious wealth because it allows an individual to live without being affected by any health problems such as heart diseases, stress and other chronic or serious diseases.
- D. Good health is actually a precious wealth because it shows an individual how to live without being hampered by any health problems such as diabetes, stress and other chronic or serious diseases.

## Choose the correct translation:

1. While solar energy has been criticized for being expensive or inefficient, it has proved to be extremely beneficial – not only for the environment but also for world economy.
- A. بينما يتم انتقاد الطاقة الشمسية نظراً لارتفاع تكلفتها أو عدم كفاءتها, فلقد أثبتت أنها مفيدة للغاية ليس للبيئة فقط و لكن أيضاً للاقتصاد العالمي.
- B. بينما يتم انتقاد الطاقة الشمسية نظراً لارتفاع تكلفتها و عدم كفاءتها,, فلقد أثبتت أنها مفيدة للغاية ليس للبيئة و لكن ايضاً للاقتصاد العالمي
- C. بينما يتم انتقاد الطاقة الشمسية رغم ارتفاع تكلفتها و عدم كفاءتها, فلقد أثبتت أنها مفيدة للغاية ليس للبيئة فقط و لكن أيضاً للاقتصاد الدولي
- D. بينما يتم انتقاد الطاقة الشمسية بسبب ارتفاع تكلفتها و عدم كفاءتها, فلقد أثبتت أنها مفيدة للغاية ليس للبيئة فقط و لكن أيضاً للاقتصاد المحلي.
2. Many countries around the world have already noticed how important space travel is and do their best to conquer space with the aim of making use of its natural resources.
- A. لقد لاحظت العديد من دول العالم بالفعل مدي ارتفاع تكلفة السفر الي الفضاء و تبذل قصاري جهدها لغزو الفضاء بهدف استغلال مواردها الطبيعية .
- B. لقد لاحظت العديد من دول العالم بالفعل مدي أسبقية السفر الي الفضاء و تبذل قصاري جهدها لغزو الفضاء بهدف الحصول علي موارده الطبيعية .
- C. لقد لاحظ بعض دول العالم بالفعل مدي أهمية السفر الي الفضاء و تبذل قصاري جهدها للعيش في الفضاء بهدف استغلال موارده الطبيعية.
- D. لقد لاحظت العديد من دول العالم بالفعل مدي أهمية السفر الي الفضاء و تبذل قصاري جهدها لغزو الفضاء بهدف استغلال موارده الطبيعية.
3. Presidential initiatives, such as the Solidarity and Dignity and Decent Life initiatives, are expected to significantly contribute to improving the quality of life of Egyptians everywhere, especially in rural areas.
- A. من المتوقع أن تساهم المبادرات الرئاسية , مثل مبادرة تكافل و كرامة و حياة كريمة, بشكل عظيم في تحسين نوعية حياة المصريين في كل مكان و خاصة في المناطق الريفية .
- B. من المتوقع أن تساهم المبادرات الوزارية , مثل مبادرة تكافل و كرامة و حياة كريمة, بشكل عظيم في تحسين نوعية حياة المصريين في كل مكان و خاصة في المناطق الريفية .
- C. من المتوقع أن تساهم المبادرات الرئاسية , مثل مبادرة تكافل و كرامة و حياة جديدة, بشكل عظيم في تحسين نوعية حياة المصريين في كل مكان و خاصة في المناطق الريفية .
- D. من المتوقع أن تساهم المبادرات الرئاسية , مثل مبادرة تكافل و كرامة و حياة كريمة, بشكل عظيم في تحسين أحوال المصريين في كل مكان و خاصة في المناطق الشعبية .

New  
Genius

Your best choice

أمثلة للتدريب علي كتابة أهم موضوعات المنهج مع وجود أمثلة في كل مقال عن مكونات المقدمة والخاتمة.

## “How we can prevent book piracy.”

### Introduction:

**Hook:** Have you ever come across a website that offers free downloads of your favorite books? Did you know that by downloading and sharing books illegally, you are contributing to book piracy?

**Focus sentence:** This essay will explore the ways in which we can prevent book piracy. **Background:** Book piracy is the act of reproducing, distributing and sharing copyrighted material without permission from the author or publisher. This includes sharing books on social media, file-sharing sites and illegal downloads. Book piracy has become a major issue for the publishing industry, causing significant financial losses to authors, publishers and booksellers. **Thesis statement:** To prevent book piracy, we need to enforce stricter laws, raise awareness about the impact of piracy and provide affordable alternatives for people to access books legally.

### The Body (The Bulk)

One way to prevent book piracy is to increase awareness about the consequences of piracy. It is important to educate people on the negative impact it has on the book industry. By doing so, individuals can make informed decisions and avoid participating in book piracy. Additionally, publishers can create websites and campaigns that emphasize the importance of respecting intellectual property الملكية الفكرية.

Another way to prevent book piracy is to make digital content readily available at affordable prices. Many people resort to piracy because they cannot afford to buy books or access them legally. By setting reasonable prices for digital content, individuals are more likely to purchase legally rather than pirate.

### Conclusion:

**In conclusion,** book piracy is a serious issue that affects authors, publishers and the industry as a whole. It is important to work towards preventing piracy by taking necessary measures such as enforcing laws, increasing education and providing affordable alternatives. By doing so, we can ensure that authors are justly rewarded for their hard work and encourage the creation of more quality content.

## “Which do you prefer: reading books from a library or reading online? Why?”

### Introduction:

**Hook:** Have you ever wondered which is better: reading books from a library or reading online? **Focus sentence:** In this essay, we will compare reading books from a library and reading online. **Background:** Libraries have been around موجودة for centuries and have served as a source of knowledge for people to access books and other materials. With the advent of the internet, people now have the option to read books online. **Thesis statement:** While both options have their advantages and disadvantages, I believe that reading online is a better option because of its suitability, cost-effectiveness, and accessibility إمكانية الوصول.

### The Body (The Bulk)

Reading books from a library can be a great option for people who enjoy the feeling of holding a physical book. Libraries offer a wide variety of books, and it's often free to borrow books with a library card. Additionally, libraries can be a great place to study or read in a quiet environment.

**On the other hand,** reading books online can be a more suitable option for people who prefer digital copies. Online books are often cheaper than physical books, and they can be accessed from anywhere with an internet connection. E-books also take up less space and are easier to carry around.

**Personally,** I prefer reading books online because of the convenience factor عامل الراحة. I can access a wide variety of books without leaving my house, and I can read on my phone or tablet. However, I sometimes miss the feeling of holding a physical book.

### Conclusion:

**In conclusion,** the choice of whether to read books from a library or online essentially comes down to personal preference. While some people enjoy the sensible experience of holding a physical book, others prefer the convenience and accessibility of reading online. Finally, both options have their pros and cons, and it is up to each individual to decide which one is suitable to their needs.



### “Do you think there are demerits to the work of women? Why?”

#### Introduction:

**Hook:** Have you ever heard someone say that there are demerits to the work of women? **Focus sentence:** In this essay, we will examine the arguments used to support the idea that there are demerits to the work of women. **Background:** Historically, women have been excluded from the workforce and their roles were primarily limited to housewives. However, with the rise of equal rights movements, women have gained more opportunities to work outside of the home. **Thesis statement:** While some people argue that there are demerits to the work of women, I believe that these arguments are based on outdated stereotypes and do not reflect the reality of women’s abilities in the workforce.

#### Conclusion:

**In conclusion,** the idea that there are demerits to the work of women is a harmful and outdated belief. Women have proven that they are just as capable as men in the workforce, and it is unfair to limit their opportunities based on their gender. It is important to continue to fight for gender equality and to remove any barriers **حواجز** that may prevent women from reaching their full potential in the workforce.

### “Man’s inventiveness is endless.”

#### Introduction:

**Hook:** From the invention of the wheel to the creation of smartphones, humans have always been known for their innovative and creative abilities. **Focus sentence:** Man’s inventiveness has led to significant advancements in technology, science, and medicine. **Background:** Throughout history, humans have constantly struggled to improve their lives by creating new tools and technologies. From the earliest days of civilization, people have used their cleverness to solve problems and make life easier. **Thesis statement:** The endless inventiveness of man has led to countless innovations that have transformed our world in ways we could never have imagined.

#### Conclusion:

**In conclusion,** man’s inventiveness is truly endless. From ancient times to modern-day, humans have continued to push the limits of what is possible through their creativity and innovation. As we move forward into the future, it is clear that this trend will only continue as we seek new solutions to the challenges facing our world today.

### The most useful invention

#### Introduction:

**Hook:** In today’s world, we are surrounded by countless inventions that have made our lives easier and more convenient. But have you ever wondered which invention is the most useful? **Focus sentence:** The most useful invention is one that has revolutionized the way we live and has had a significant impact on society. **Background:** Throughout history, humans have invented various tools and technologies to make their lives easier. From the wheel to the internet, each invention has played a vital role in shaping our world. **Thesis statement:** While there are many inventions that have changed our lives, I believe that the most useful invention is electricity because it powers almost everything we use today and has transformed the way we live.

#### Conclusion:

**In conclusion,** electricity is undoubtedly one of the most important inventions of all time. It has revolutionized our world and made it possible for us to enjoy modern conveniences **وسائل الراحة** such as lighting, heating, and communication. Without electricity, life as we know it would be vastly different. Therefore, it is safe to say that electricity is not only the most useful but also the most essential invention of all time.

### “The importance of being bilingual.”

#### Introduction:

**Hook:** Have you ever wished you could speak another language fluently? **Focus sentence:** Being bilingual is becoming increasingly important in today’s world. **Background:** In the past, being bilingual was seen as a luxury or a special skill. However, with the rise of globalization and multiculturalism, being bilingual has become a necessity for many people.



**Thesis statement:** The ability to speak more than one language is not only beneficial for personal growth and development but also has several practical advantages in terms of job opportunities and cultural understanding.

**Conclusion:**

**In conclusion,** being bilingual is a merit that can open doors to new opportunities and experiences. It not only improves communication skills but also broadens cultural horizons and improves cognitive abilities *القدرات المعرفية*. Therefore, it is essential to recognize the importance of being bilingual and encourage individuals to learn new languages.

### How we keep our national heritage

**Introduction:**

**Hook:** Our national heritage is a precious treasure that we must preserve for future generations.

**Focus sentence:** In today's fast-paced world, it is becoming increasingly important to protect our cultural heritage from being lost or forgotten. **Background:** National heritage refers to the customs, traditions, artifacts, and historical sites that define a country's identity. These elements are essential in shaping our understanding of the past and present and help us connect with our roots. **Thesis statement:** In this essay, we will discuss some practical ways to keep our national heritage alive and flourishing.

**Conclusion:**

**In conclusion,** preserving our national heritage is not only a responsibility but also an opportunity to celebrate our rich cultural diversity. By taking small steps like visiting museums, supporting local craftsmen, and learning about our history, we can ensure that future generations will have access to the same treasures that we do. Let us all work together to keep our national heritage alive for years to come.

### Determination is the best way to success

**Introduction:**

**Hook:** Have you ever wondered what separates successful people from those who struggle to achieve their goals? The answer lies in one simple word - determination. **Focus sentence:** Determination is the driving force that pushes individuals towards success, regardless of the obstacles they may face. **Background:** Throughout history, countless individuals have achieved great success through sheer determination. From Thomas Edison, who failed over 1,000 times before inventing the light bulb, to J.K. Rowling, who was rejected by multiple publishers before becoming a bestselling author, determination has been a common quality among successful people. **Thesis statement:** Therefore, it can be argued that determination is the best way to achieve success as it allows individuals to overcome challenges and persevere towards their goals.

**Conclusion:**

**In conclusion,** determination is an important factor in achieving success. It allows individuals to push past setbacks and obstacles and continue working towards their goals. With determination as their driving force, anyone can achieve great things and reach their full potential.

### "The way to success isn't full of roses."

**Introduction:**

**Hook:** Life is full of ups and downs, and success is not always guaranteed. **Focus sentence:** The path to success is often challenging and requires hard work, dedication, and perseverance. **Background:** Many people believe that success comes easily to those who are talented or lucky. However, the reality is that achieving success requires a lot of effort and sacrifice. It involves facing obstacles, overcoming failures, and learning from mistakes. **Thesis statement:** The road to success is not always smooth; it can be full of obstacles. However, with determination and a positive attitude, anyone can overcome these challenges and achieve their goals.

**Conclusion:**

**In conclusion,** the journey towards success may not be easy. It may involve setbacks *النكسات*, disappointments *خيبيات الأمل*, and failures *الفشل*. However, those who are willing to put in the effort and stay focused on their goals will eventually succeed. Remember that success is not just about achieving your dreams but also about learning from your experiences along the way. So keep pushing forward, stay positive, and never give up on your dreams!

### "Your dream job."

#### Introduction:

**Hook:** Have you ever imagined waking up every day excited to go to work because you absolutely love what you do? **Focus Sentence:** Your dream job is not just a career, it's a passion that drives you towards success. **Background:** For most of us, finding our dream job can be a challenging task. It requires self-discovery, hard work, and dedication to turn our passion into a career. **Thesis Statement:** Pursuing your dream job وراء السعي وأحلامك is not just about earning money, it's about finding purpose and happiness in your professional life.

#### Conclusion:

**In conclusion,** finding your dream job may not be easy, but it's worth the effort. When you love what you do, work doesn't feel like a task anymore. It becomes an opportunity to grow and achieve your goals while enjoying the journey. So don't settle for anything less than your dream job because life is too short to spend it doing something that doesn't make you happy.

### Tourism

#### Introduction:

**Hook:** Have you ever wondered why Egypt is one of the most popular tourist destinations in the world? **Focus sentence:** Tourism is not only a major contributor to Egypt's economy but also plays a significant role in shaping its cultural identity. **Background:** Egypt has been a centre of tourism for centuries, attracting millions of visitors every year. The country's rich history, ancient monuments, and natural wonders make it a wonderful destination for travelers from all over the world. **Thesis statement:** Tourism is one of the most important sources of national income in Egypt, and its continued growth is essential for the country's economic development.

#### Conclusion:

**In conclusion,** tourism has played a vital role in shaping Egypt's economy and cultural identity. As the country continues to develop its tourism industry, it must balance economic growth with preserving its unique heritage and natural resources. By doing so, Egypt can continue to attract visitors from around the world while also ensuring sustainable development for future generations.

### "The changes you've experienced in your life."

#### Introduction:

**Hook:** Change is an inevitable part of life. It can be both exciting and terrifying, but it always brings new opportunities and challenges. **Focus sentence:** In this essay, we will explore the changes that you have experienced in your life and how they have shaped you as a person. **Background:** Life is full of ups and downs. From childhood to adulthood, we go through various stages of life that bring about significant changes in our personality, beliefs, and values. **Thesis statement:** The changes we experience in our lives can shape us into the person we are today. Whether it's a change in our environment, relationships, or personal growth, these experiences help us grow and evolve as individuals.

#### Conclusion:

**In conclusion,** change is an essential aspect of life that helps us grow and develop as individuals. By embracing change and learning from our experiences, we can become better versions of ourselves. So let's embrace the changes that come our way with open arms and see where they take us on this journey called life.

### "How governments and individuals can work together to solve the unemployment problem."

#### Introduction:

**Hook:** Unemployment is a major issue that affects individuals, families, and entire communities. It can lead to poverty, and social and economic instability. **Focus sentence:** However, with cooperation between governments and individuals, it is possible to solve the unemployment problem. **Background:** Unemployment has been a permanent problem in many countries around the world. The COVID-19 pandemic has only aroused the issue, with millions of people losing their jobs due to locking factories and economic depression. **Thesis statement:** In this essay, we will explore how governments and individuals can work together to address the unemployment problem through policies such as job creation programs, education and training initiatives, and support for entrepreneurship.

**Conclusion:**

**In conclusion**, solving the unemployment problem requires a collaborative effort between governments and individuals. By implementing effective policies that promote job creation and skills development, we can create a more prosperous society for all. It is time for us to come together and take action towards a brighter future.

**“The needful skills labour market requires nowadays.”****Introduction:**

**Hook:** Have you ever wondered whether the skills you possess are essential for the jobs that you apply for? **Focus sentence:** The labour market is continuously evolving, and certain skills are in high demand, while others are becoming outdated. **Background:** With the advent of technology and globalization, the job market has become more competitive than ever before. Employers are looking for candidates who possess a unique set of skills that can help them stay employable. **Thesis statement:** Thesis statement: In this essay, we will explore the essential skills that are in demand in today's labour market and how individuals can acquire them to increase their chances of success.

**Conclusion:**

To succeed in the modern-day labour market, individuals must possess the necessary skills to meet employers' requirements. Keeping up with the required skills will enhance an individual's employability **قابلية التوظيف** and offer opportunities for career development.

**“How to avoid burnout.”****Introduction:**

**Hook:** Burnout is a common problem that affects many people in different aspects of their lives. **Focus sentence:** In today's fast-paced world, it's easy to get stressed out, leading to burnout. **Background:** Burnout is a state of emotional, physical, and mental exhaustion caused by prolonged stress. It can affect anyone, from students to professionals, and can have serious consequences on one's health and well-being. **Thesis statement:** To avoid burnout, it's essential to recognize the signs early on and take proactive steps to manage stress levels.

**Conclusion:**

**In conclusion**, burnout is a serious issue that can have long-lasting effects on our lives. By taking steps to manage stress levels and prioritize self-care **إعطاء الأولوية للرعاية الذاتية**, we can avoid burnout and maintain our overall health and well-being. Remember to listen to your body and take breaks when needed.

**“Man is sociable by nature.”****Introduction:**

**Hook:** Have you ever wondered why humans are social creatures? **Focus sentence:** The need for social interaction **التفاعل الاجتماعي** is deep-seated in human nature. **Background:** From the earliest times, humans have lived in groups and communities, relying on each other for survival and support. Throughout history, people have formed families, and nations, creating complex social structures that have shaped our societies and cultures. **Thesis statement:** Man is sociable by nature because we have evolved to struggle in social environments, and our relationships with others are essential to our well-being and happiness.

**Conclusion:**

In conclusion, the desire for social connection is a major aspect of human nature. Whether it's through friendships, family ties, or community involvement, we all need meaningful relationships with others to feel satisfied and happy. So let's embrace our sociability and respect the connections we make with those around us.

**“How to share in the development of your country.”****Introduction:**

**Hook:** Have you ever wondered how you can contribute to the development of your country? **Focus sentence:** Sharing in the development of your country is not only a responsibility but also excellence. **Background:** Every citizen has a role to play in the growth and progress of their country. However, many people are unaware of how they can make a difference or lack the motivation to do so. **Thesis statement:** By taking small steps and making great efforts, every individual can contribute towards the development of their country.

**Conclusion:**

**In conclusion**, sharing in the development of your country is not an impossible task. It requires a willingness to learn, dedication, and hard work. By working together towards common goals, we can create a better future for ourselves and generations to come. Let us all take responsibility for our actions and make positive changes that will benefit our nation.

**“We all should learn from our mistakes.”**

**Introduction:**

**Hook:** Making mistakes is a natural part of life. We all make them, whether big or small. **Focus sentence:** However, what sets successful individuals apart from the rest is their ability to learn from their mistakes. **Background:** Throughout history, many great leaders and innovators have faced failures and setbacks. But instead of giving up, they used these experiences as opportunities to grow and improve. **Thesis statement:** Therefore, it is important for all of us to embrace our mistakes and use them as learning opportunities in order to achieve success in our personal and professional lives.

**Conclusion:**

**In conclusion**, making mistakes can be difficult and even embarrassing at times. However, if we approach them with a positive attitude and a willingness to learn, we can turn our failures into valuable lessons that will help us grow and succeed in the future. Consequently, let's not be afraid to make mistakes - let's embrace them as opportunities for growth and self-improvement.

**“Would you like to travel and work abroad? Why?”**

**Introduction:**

**Hook:** Have you ever dreamed of traveling abroad and experiencing different cultures while earning a living? **Focus sentence:** The idea of working abroad may seem challenging, but it can also be an exciting and rewarding experience. **Background:** With the rise of globalization and advancements in technology, more and more people are considering the option of working abroad. Whether it's for personal growth, career advancement, or simply to explore new places, there are many reasons why people choose to travel and work overseas. **Thesis statement:** In this essay, we will explore the benefits of working abroad and why it is a worthwhile experience for anyone who wants to broaden their horizons.

**Conclusion:**

**In conclusion**, working abroad can be a life-changing experience that offers several benefits. From gaining new skills and perspectives to making lifelong connections with people from different backgrounds, there are countless reasons why you should consider traveling and working overseas. Hence, if you have ever dreamed of exploring the world while earning a living, now is the time to take action and make your dreams a reality.

**“How to benefit from the experience and wisdom of the old people.”**

**Introduction:**

**Hook:** Have you ever wondered how much wisdom and experience the elderly possess? **Focus sentence:** The elderly have a wealth of knowledge and experience that can be beneficial to younger generations. **Background:** As people age, they collect a vast amount of life experiences, knowledge, and skills. Unfortunately, many younger people tend to ignore the value of this collected wisdom. **Thesis statement:** By learning from the experiences and wisdom of older people, we can gain valuable ideas that can help us overcome life's challenges.

**Conclusion:**

**In conclusion**, it is important to recognize the value of the elderly's experience and wisdom. By taking the time to listen and learn from them, we can gain valuable ideas that can help us in our personal and professional lives. Therefore, let's make an effort to appreciate and benefit from the knowledge that our elders have to offer.

# Email

**Write an email of about 200 (TWO HUNDRED) words to your older cousin, Tamer, asking him to give you useful tips on good study habits. Your name is Atef. Your email address is atef.2020@yahoo.com. Your cousin's email address is tamerhelmi@gmail.com.**

To	tamerhelmi@gmail.com
From	atef.2020@yahoo.com
Subject	Request for Tips on Good Study Habits
<p>Dear Tamer,</p> <p>I hope this email finds you well. I am writing to seek your guidance and advice on developing good study habits. As you know, I am currently pursuing my studies, and I feel that I need to improve my study skills to achieve better results.</p> <p>I have always admired your academic achievements, and I believe that you can share some valuable tips with me. Could you please spare some time to give me some useful advice on how to study effectively? It would be great if you could share your personal experience and the strategies that worked for you.</p> <p>I am particularly interested in learning how to manage my time efficiently, how to stay focused during long study sessions, and how to retain information better. Additionally, any tips on dealing with exam stress would be highly appreciated.</p> <p>I understand that you may have a busy schedule, but I would be grateful if you could spare some time for me. Please let me know if there is a convenient time for us to discuss this further. Thank you in advance for your help and support.</p> <p>Best regards, Atef</p>	

**Write an email that 20-year-old Ahmed wrote to himself as an 11-year-old.**

To	11-year-old Ahmed
From	20-year-old Ahmed
Subject	difference between my life as an 11-year-old and my life as a 20-year-old
<p>Dear 11-year-old Ahmed,</p> <p>I know you're finding life tough at the moment. You're experiencing stress at school and you're working hard with your sports training. You're finding it harder at your new school because the schoolwork is a lot more difficult than it was at your old school. You have more homework so it is harder to find time to practise swimming and running. How about telling your teachers about the problems you're having and asking for help?</p> <p>Try to remember that life is actually quite easy at the moment compared to how it will be later, even though you might not believe me about that. When you're my age, you'll be really good at time management. You'll be able to balance your schoolwork and your sport practice. I know you want to be like Ahmed Elgendy one day. Don't worry - you'll achieve amazing things.</p> <p>See you in Nine years 20-year-old Ahmed</p>	



